

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION.....	10
2	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	18
3	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	114
4	STARTING AND OPERATING	143
5	MULTIMEDIA	239
6	SAFETY	287
7	IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	353
8	SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	377
9	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	445
10	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE	451
11	INDEX.....	456

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

INTRODUCTION

KNOW & GO 11
SYMBOLS KEY 12
ROLLOVER WARNING 12
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 13
SYMBOLS GLOSSARY 13

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS 18
 Key Fob 18
SENTRY KEY 23
IGNITION SWITCH 23
 Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition 23
REMOTE START 25
 How To Use Remote Start 25
 To Exit Remote Start Mode 26
 Remote Start Front Defrost Activation –
 If Equipped 26
 Remote Start Comfort Systems –
 If Equipped 27
 Remote Start Windshield Wiper De-Icer
 Activation – If Equipped 27
 Remote Start Abort Message 27

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED 27

To Arm The System 28
 To Disarm The System 28
 Rearming Of The System 29
 Security System Manual Override 29
 Tamper Alert 29

DELUXE VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM –

IF EQUIPPED 29
 To Arm The System 29
 To Disarm The System 29
 Security System Manual Override 30

DOORS 30

Manual Door Locks 30
 Power Door Locks 31
 Power Side Steps – If Equipped 31
 Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry 32
 Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit 34
 Automatic Door Locks –
 If Equipped 35
 Child-Protection Door Lock System –
 Rear Doors 35

STEERING WHEEL 35

Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 35
 Heated Steering Wheel 36

DRIVER AND PASSENGER MEMORY SETTINGS –

IF EQUIPPED 37
 Programming The Memory Feature 37
 Linking And Unlinking The Key Fob To
 Memory 38
 Memory Position Recall 39

SEATS 39

Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats) 39
 Power Adjustment (Front Seats) –
 If Equipped 45
 Power Adjustment (Rear Seats) –
 If Equipped 48
 Power Seat Massage – If Equipped 50
 Heated Seats – If Equipped 51
 Ventilated Seats – If Equipped 52
 Head Restraints 53

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS –

IF EQUIPPED 58
 Introducing Voice Recognition 58
 Basic Voice Commands 58
 Get Started 58
 Additional Information 59

DRIVER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS 59

MIRRORS	60	Reprogramming A Single HomeLink®	66	WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS	75
Inside Rearview Mirror	60	Button	66	Windshield Wiper Operation.....	75
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors	61	Canadian/Gate Operator Programming	67	Rain Sensing Wipers – If Equipped	77
Outside Mirrors	62	Security	68	Rear Wiper And Washer	77
Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors –		Troubleshooting Tips.....	68	Windshield Wiper De-Icer –	
If Equipped.....	62	EXTERIOR LIGHTS	68	If Equipped	78
Conversation Mirror	62	Headlight Switch	68	CLIMATE CONTROLS	78
Power Mirrors	63	Multifunction Lever	69	Automatic Climate Control Descriptions	
Automatic Power Folding Mirrors –		Daytime Running Lights (DRLs)	69	And Functions.....	78
If Equipped.....	63	High/Low Beam Switch.....	70	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC).....	85
Heated Mirrors	64	Automatic High Beams –		Climate Voice Recognition.....	86
Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse	64	If Equipped.....	70	Operating Tips	86
UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER		Flash-To-Pass	70	INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT	88
(HOMELINK®)	64	Automatic Headlights	70	Storage	88
Before You Begin Programming		Parking Lights And Panel Lights.....	71	Center Console Cooler –	
HomeLink®.....	64	Headlights On Automatically With Wipers	71	If Equipped	90
Erasing All The HomeLink® Channels	65	Headlight Illumination On Approach	71	Center Console Safe – If Equipped	91
Identifying Whether You Have		Headlight Delay	72	Sun Screens – If Equipped	92
A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device	65	Lights-On Reminder	72	USB/AUX Control.....	93
Programming HomeLink® To		Fog Lights	72	Electrical Power Outlets.....	95
A Garage Door Opener	65	Turn Signals.....	73	Power Inverter	97
Programming HomeLink® To		Lane Change Assist – If Equipped.....	73	Wireless Charging Pad –	
A Miscellaneous Device	66	Battery Saver	73	If Equipped	97
		INTERIOR LIGHTS	73		
		Courtesy Lights.....	73		

WINDOWS 98	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II141
Power Window Controls98		Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II)
Wind Buffeting 100		Cybersecurity..... 141
Radio Signal Devices On Windshield 100		EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE
POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED.....101	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 114	PROGRAMS 142
Tri-Pane Power Sunroof —	Instrument Cluster Descriptions 115	
If Equipped 101	PREMIUM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 116	STARTING AND OPERATING
HOOD.....103	Instrument Cluster Descriptions 117	STARTING THE ENGINE.....143
Opening The Hood..... 103	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY..... 118	Automatic Transmission 143
Closing The Hood 103	Location And Controls..... 118	Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition 143
LIFTGATE.....104	Engine Oil Life Reset 120	Normal Starting 144
To Unlock/Open The Liftgate..... 104	Display And Messages..... 122	AutoPark 145
To Lock/Close The Liftgate..... 105	Instrument Cluster Display	If Engine Fails To Start..... 146
Adjustable Power Liftgate Height 105	Menu Items 123	Cold Weather Operation
Hands-Free Liftgate 106	Heads-Up Display 128	(Below -22° F Or -30° C) 146
Cargo Area Features 107	Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode	After Starting 146
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 109	Message — Electrical Load Reduction	ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED147
Installing The Crossbars 109	Actions (If Equipped) 129	ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS.....147
Removing The Crossbars..... 113	WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES 130	PARKING BRAKE147
	Red Warning Lights 130	Electric Park Brake (EPB) 147
	Yellow Warning Lights..... 134	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION151
	Yellow Indicator Lights..... 138	Ignition Park Interlock..... 152
	Green Indicator Lights 138	Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI)
	White Indicator Lights..... 140	System 152
	Blue Indicator Lights 141	8-Speed Automatic Transmission 152
	Gray Indicator Lights 141	

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION.....	157	FUEL SAVER TECHNOLOGY 5.7L AND		ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM —	
Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/ Precautions — If Equipped.....	157	6.4L ONLY — IF EQUIPPED.....	165	IF EQUIPPED.....	182
Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/ Precautions — If Equipped.....	158	POWER STEERING	165	Operation.....	182
Shift Positions.....	158	STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	165	Turning Active Driving Assist On Or Off.....	183
Shifting Procedures.....	159	Autostop Mode	166	Indications On The Display.....	186
Quadra-Drive II System — If Equipped.....	159	Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop.....	166	System Status	186
SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED	160	To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode	167	System Operation/Limitations	187
Selec-Terrain Mode Selection	160	To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System	167	PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST	
Instrument Cluster Display Messages	161	To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System	167	SYSTEM.....	187
QUADRA-LIFT — IF EQUIPPED	161	System Malfunction	167	ParkSense Sensors.....	188
Description.....	161	CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS —		ParkSense Display	188
Air Suspension Modes	163	IF EQUIPPED	167	ParkSense Warning Display	191
Instrument Cluster Display Messages	164	Cruise Control	168	Enabling And Disabling ParkSense.....	191
Operation	164	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	170	Service The ParkSense Park Assist System	191
		TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST SYSTEM —		Cleaning The ParkSense System	192
		IF EQUIPPED	180	ParkSense System Usage Precautions.....	192
		Activation/Deactivation	180	Side Distance Warning System	193
		Traffic Sign Assist Modes	180	PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM —	
		Indications On The Display	181	IF EQUIPPED.....	195
				Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System.....	196
				ParkSense Automated Parking — If Equipped	197
				Semi-Automatic ParkSense Active Park Assist — If Equipped	201

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	205	SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	214	Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal — If Equipped	225
Active Lane Management Operation	205	Zoom View	216	Trailer And Tongue Weight	225
Turning Active Lane Management On Or Off.....	206	REFUELING THE VEHICLE	217	Towing Requirements	226
Active Lane Management Warning Message.....	206	Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release	218	Towing Tips	230
Changing Active Lane Management Status.....	208	VEHICLE LOADING	218	RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)	231
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA	208	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)	218	Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle	231
Zoom View	209	Payload	219	Recreational Towing — Two Wheel Drive Models	232
Viewing At Speed.....	210	Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).....	219	Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models	232
FAMCAM SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	210	Tire Size	219	Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac II/ Quadra-Drive II Four-Wheel Drive Models	232
NIGHT VISION CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	211	Rim Size	219	DRIVING TIPS	235
Detection Range.....	213	Inflation Pressure.....	219	On-Road Driving Tips.....	235
Service The Night Vision System.....	213	Curb Weight	219	Off-Road Driving Tips	236
Night Vision System Limitations.....	214	Loading	219		
		TRAILER TOWING	220		
		Common Towing Definitions.....	220		
		Trailer Hitch Classification.....	223		
		Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings).....	224		

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS 239
CYBERSECURITY 239
UCONNECT SETTINGS 240
 Customer Programmable Features 241
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 267
 Radio Operation 267
 Media Mode 267
PASSENGER SCREEN — IF EQUIPPED 267
 Passenger Screen Permissions 268
 Home Screen 268
 Audio And Video 270
 Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in — If Equipped 271
 HDMI Projecting 271
 Device Manager 272
 Navigation 272
 Camera 273
3RD PARTY APPS — IF EQUIPPED 273
**REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT WITH AMAZON
 FIRETV BUILT-IN — IF EQUIPPED** 275
 Overview 275
 Getting Started 275
 Accessing Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in from the Radio 275
 Accessing Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in from the
 Rear Screens 276

Accessing Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in from the
 Passenger Screen — If Equipped 276
 First Time Starting Up
 (Using the Rear Screens) 276
 Rear Screen Fly-out Menu 277
 Parental Controls
 (Using the Rear Screens) 277
 Pairing The Remote
 (Using the Rear Screens) 278
 Media Sources Input
 (Using the Radio and Rear Screens) 278
 Rear Seat Entertainment Remote
 Control 278
 Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in Streaming
 (Using the Radio and Rear Screens) 279
 Rear Screen Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in Apps/Games
 (Using the Rear Screens) 281
 Are We There Yet? 281
 Rear Seat Entertainment with
 Amazon FireTV Built-in 3rd Party Apps —
 If Equipped 281
 Using The Video USB Port 281
 Play Video Games 282
 Headphones Operation 282
 Rear Climate Controls 282
 Legal Notice 284

OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED 285
 Off-Road Pages Status Bar 285
 Vehicle Dynamics 285
 Accessory Gauges 285
 Pitch & Roll 285
 Selec-Terrain — If Equipped 285
 Suspension 286
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 286
 Regulatory And Safety Information 286

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES 287
 Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 287
 Rear Seat Reminder Alert (RSRA) 288
 Drowsy Driver Detection (DDD) —
 If Equipped 288
 Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 289
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS 298
 Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) 298
 Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With
 Mitigation 302
 Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 305
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 310
 Occupant Restraint Systems Features 310
 Important Safety Precautions 310
 Seat Belt Systems 311
 Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) 320
 Child Restraints 335

SAFETY TIPS	349	TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	373	Windshield Wiper Blades.....	390
Transporting Passengers.....	349	Rear Wheel Drive Models.....	374	Exhaust System	392
Transporting Pets	349	All Wheel Drive Models.....	375	Cooling System.....	393
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside		Emergency Tow Hooks –		Brake System	397
The Vehicle	350	If Equipped.....	375	Automatic Transmission.....	397
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make		ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM		Front/Rear Axle Fluid	398
Outside The Vehicle	351	(EARS)	376	Transfer Case	399
Exhaust Gas.....	352	EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)	376	Fuses.....	399
Carbon Monoxide Warnings	352			Bulb Replacement	421
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY		SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE		TIRES	421
HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	353	SCHEDULED SERVICING	377	Tire Safety Information	421
ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM— IF EQUIPPED	353	Maintenance Plan.....	377	Tires – General Information.....	429
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	357	ENGINE COMPARTMENT	381	Tire Types.....	433
Preparations For Jacking.....	358	5.7L Engine	381	Spare Tires – If Equipped	434
Jack Location.....	358	6.4L Engine	382	Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	436
Spare Tire Stowage.....	359	Checking Oil Level	383	Snow Traction Devices.....	437
Spare Tire Removal.....	360	Adding Washer Fluid	383	Tire Rotation Recommendations	440
Jacking Instructions	361	Maintenance-Free Battery	383	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM	
JUMP STARTING	365	Pressure Washing	384	TIRE QUALITY GRADES	441
Preparations For Jump Start.....	365	VEHICLE MAINTENANCE	384	Treadwear.....	441
Jump Starting Procedure.....	366	Engine Oil	384	Traction Grades.....	441
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY	367	Engine Oil Filter	385	Temperature Grades.....	441
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	369	Engine Air Cleaner Filter	385	STORING THE VEHICLE	442
MANUAL PARK RELEASE	369	Air Conditioner Maintenance	386	BODYWORK	442
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE	371	Accessory Drive Belt Inspection	389	Protection From Atmospheric Agents	442
		Body Lubrication	390	Body And Underbody Maintenance	442
				Preserving The Bodywork	442

INTERIORS	443	CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications	448	WARRANTY INFORMATION	453
Seats And Fabric Parts.....	443	Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese		MOPAR® PARTS	453
Plastic And Coated Parts	444	Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline.....	448	REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS	453
Leather Surfaces	444	Fuel System Cautions	448	In The 50 United States And	
Glass Surfaces	444	FLUID CAPACITIES	449	Washington, D.C.....	453
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	449	In Canada	454
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)	445	CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	450	PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS	454
BRAKE SYSTEM	445	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE		GENERAL INFORMATION	455
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE		SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR			
SPECIFICATIONS	445	YOUR VEHICLE	451		
Torque Specifications	445	Prepare For The Appointment	451		
FUEL REQUIREMENTS	446	Prepare A List	451		
5.7L Engine.....	446	Be Reasonable With Requests.....	451		
6.4L Engine.....	447	IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	451		
Reformulated Gasoline	447	FCA US LLC Customer Center.....	452		
Materials Added To Fuel.....	447	Wagoneer Client Services Canada.....	452		
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends	447	Mexico	452		
Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel		Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands.....	452		
Vehicles.....	447	Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or			
		Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY).....	452		
		Service Contract	452		

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Wagoneer/Grand Wagoneer. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

The Wagoneer/Grand Wagoneer is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. If equipped, the two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Before you drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road, or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision → page 235.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Wagoneer/Grand Wagoneer best, have factory-trained technicians, genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

KNOW & GO



1

Explore The Exciting New Features Of Your Wagoneer Or Grand Wagoneer With The Know & Go App

AUGMENTED REALITY

Use this QR code to access your digital experience.

See your vehicle like never before. Move your smartphone around your vehicle to discover and identify features, and to reveal information about how to use them to enhance your ownership and driving experiences.



FEATURES LIBRARY



Want to learn about your vehicle's features anytime, anywhere? Look them up in the Features Library to access the same information that you would get via augmented reality – including how-to videos and feature-specific Owner's Manual pages – when you are not at your vehicle.

PUSH NOTIFICATIONS

Do not miss out on all your vehicle has to offer. Enable push notifications, on your smartphone, to get alerts about features and capabilities you have not explored on the app yet.

*Available for US Residents only

SYMBOLS KEY

WARNING!	These statements are against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.
CAUTION!	These statements are against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
PAGE REFERENCE ARROW 	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
FOOTNOTE 	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control, it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by

10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS


WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.









SYMBOLS GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ⇨ page 130.









NOTE:









Warning and Indicator lights are different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.









Red Warning Lights	
	Air Bag Warning Light ⇨ page 130



Red Warning Lights	
	Brake Warning Light ⇨ page 130
	Battery Charge Warning Light ⇨ page 131
	Door Open Warning Light ⇨ page 131
	Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 131
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light ⇨ page 132
	Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 132
	Hood Open Warning Light ⇨ page 132
	Liftgate Open Warning Light ⇨ page 132

1






Red Warning Lights	
	Night Vision Animal Detected Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Night Vision Pedestrian Detected Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Oil Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light ⇨ page 133
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Transmission Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 133
	Vehicle Security Warning Light ⇨ page 134






Yellow Warning Lights	
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇨ page 134
	Electronic Park Brake Warning Light ⇨ page 134
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light ⇨ page 134
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ⇨ page 135
	Service Active Lane Management Warning Light ⇨ page 135
	Active Lane Management Warning Light ⇨ page 135
	Low Fuel Warning Light ⇨ page 135
	Low Washer Fluid Warning Light ⇨ page 135



Yellow Warning Lights	
	Night Vision Animal Detected Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Night Vision Pedestrian Detected Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL) ⇨ page 135
	Oil Level Sensor Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Service 4WD Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light ⇨ page 136
	Service Stop/Start System Warning Light ⇨ page 136









Yellow Warning Lights	
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ⇨ page 136
	Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light ⇨ page 138

1



Yellow Indicator Lights	
	4WD Low Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Air Suspension Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Air Suspension Entry/Exit Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Air Suspension Off-Road 1 Indicator Light ⇨ page 138



Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Air Suspension Off-Road 2 Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Off Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	NEUTRAL Indicator Light ⇨ page 138
	TOW/HAUL Indicator Light ⇨ page 138






Green Indicator Lights	
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light ⇨ page 138
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light ⇨ page 139


Green Indicator Lights	
	Auto HOLD Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Cruise Control SET Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Front Fog Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Night Vision Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Parking/Headlights On Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Sport Mode Indicator Light ⇨ page 139


1

Green Indicator Lights	
	Stop/Start Active Indicator Light ⇨ page 139
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇨ page 139

White Indicator Lights	
	Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light ⇨ page 140
	Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light ⇨ page 140

White Indicator Lights	
	Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light ⇨ page 140
	Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light ⇨ page 140
	Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light ⇨ page 140
	Active Lane Management Indicator Light ⇨ page 140
	Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light ⇨ page 140

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ⇨ page 141

Gray Indicator Lights	
	Night Vision Suppressed Indicator Light ⇨ page 141

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS

KEY FOB

Your vehicle is equipped with a key fob which supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter-N-Go, Remote Air Suspension Lowering, and Remote Start. The key fob allows you to lock or unlock all doors and liftgate, as well as activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

NOTE:

- The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a Wireless Charging Pad, the key fob may not be found if it is placed within 6 in (15 cm) of the pad ↪ page 97.
- With the ignition in the ON position and the vehicle moving at 2 mph (4 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.



Key Fob

- 1 – LED Indicator
- 2 – Unlock
- 3 – Remote Start
- 4 – Air Suspension Remote Lowering (If Equipped)
- 5 – Lock
- 6 – Power Liftgate
- 7 – Panic
- 8 – Emergency Key

In case the ignition switch does not change positions with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

For more information on ignition positions, see [page 23](#)

NOTE:

A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates after a key fob button is pushed, then the key fob battery requires replacement [page 455](#).

To Lock/Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door, or twice within five seconds to unlock all the doors and the liftgate. To lock all the doors and the liftgate, push the lock button once.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash and the illuminated entry system will be activated. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is unlocked with the key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and the security system will arm (if equipped).
- If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button through Uconnect Settings [page 240](#).

Key Left Vehicle Feature

If a valid key fob is no longer detected inside the vehicle while the vehicle's ignition system is in the ON/RUN or START position, the message "Key Left Vehicle" will be shown in the instrument cluster display along with an interior chime. An exterior audible and visual alert will also be activated to warn the driver.

The vehicle's horn will rapidly chirp three times along with a single flash of the vehicle's exterior lights.

NOTE:

- The doors have to be open and then closed in order for the vehicle to check for the presence of a key fob; the Key Left Vehicle feature will not activate until all of the doors are all closed.
- These alerts will not be activated in situations where the vehicle's engine is left running with the key fob inside.

Air Suspension (Remote Lowering Of The Vehicle) — If Equipped



For easy entry and loading, your vehicle can be lowered to Entry/Exit height by pushing the key fob air suspension button two times. When air suspension lowering is requested using the key fob, the vehicle will send a series of chirps and flashes to alert the customer that the operation has begun and will continue these alerts until it successfully lowers.

20 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

The following conditions must be met for the vehicle to lower remotely:

- The vehicle must not already be in Entry/Exit (Park) ride height.
- The vehicle battery must be fully charged.
- All doors must be closed.
- The key fob must be out of the vehicle.

NOTE:

Ensure the vehicle is clear of all objects, pets, and people prior to remote lowering.

Canceling Remote Lowering

Vehicle lowering can be cancelled at anytime. When vehicle lowering is cancelled, the vehicle will raise up to the next defined level and lock out the remote lowering feature for five seconds before a new request can be made.

To cancel vehicle lowering, push the key fob air suspension button one time during the lowering process. When vehicle lowering is cancelled, the horn will chirp two times and the turn signal lamps will flash four times. Once raising is completed, the horn will chirp one time.

NOTE:

More information on air suspension is provided later in this manual → page 161.

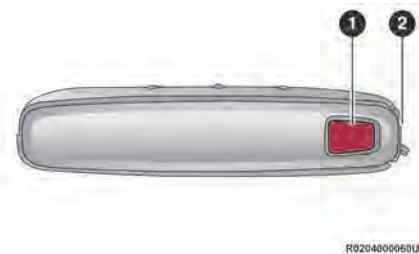
Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The replacement battery model is one CR2450 battery.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
- Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.
- Do not replace the coin battery if the LED on the key fob above the top row buttons blinks when a button is pressed. The coin battery should last a minimum of three years with normal vehicle usage.

1. Remove the emergency key by pushing the emergency key release button (1) on the side of the key fob, and pulling the emergency key (2) out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

- 1 – Emergency Key Release Button
- 2 – Emergency Key



A0204000063US

Emergency Key Removed

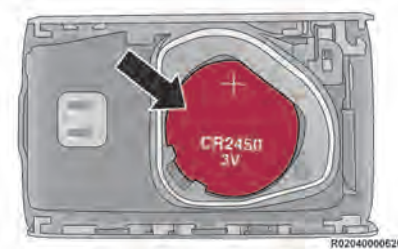
2. Hold the key fob with the button side facing down, and locate the small rectangular gap on the left side between the housing and the back cover of the key fob. Use a small flat-bladed tool to pry open the left side of the fob cover while applying pressure until the cover snaps open.



R0204000061US

Pry Apart Key Fob Halves

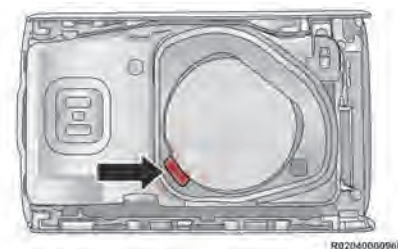
3. Next, locate the gap on the right side of the key fob, which is positioned further to the edge than the left side gap. Pry open the right side, and remove the back cover.
4. Remove the battery by using your thumb to slide the battery downward and back toward the key ring.



R0204000062US

Key Fob Battery Location

NOTE:
You can also insert a screwdriver or similar tool into the battery removal pocket to pry the battery out.



R0204000090US

Battery Removal Pocket

22 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

When replacing the battery, ensure the (+) sign on the battery is facing upward. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

- Replace the battery by using your thumb to push down and slide the battery under the small lip on the top edge of the opening.



Key Fob Battery Replacement

- To assemble the key fob case, line up the top edge of the back cover with the top of the fob, and press the edges into the interlocking hinges until all edges snap together with no large visual gaps.
- Reinsert the emergency key until it locks into place.

NOTE:

The key fob battery should only be replaced by qualified technicians. If the battery requires replacement, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid

key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

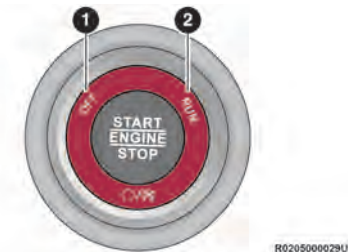
All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics → page 455.

IGNITION SWITCH

KEYLESS ENTER-N-Go IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment. **2**

The START/STOP ignition button has several operating modes that are labeled and will illuminate when in position. These modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.



START/STOP Ignition Button

- 1 – OFF
- 2 – ON/RUN

24 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped
- Some electrical devices (e.g. power locks, alarm, etc.) are still available

ON/RUN

- Driving position
- All electrical devices are available (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc.)

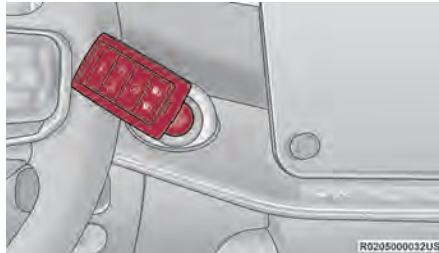
START

- The engine will start (when foot is on the brake pedal)

NOTE:

If the ignition position does not change with a push of the ignition button, and the instrument cluster display message "Key Fob Not Detected" is being displayed, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob

(side opposite of the emergency key) against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Depleted Key Fob Battery Procedure

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Keyless Enter-N-Go system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Keyless Enter-N-Go system from starting the vehicle.
- For more information on the engine starting procedure, see [page 143](#).
- When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message "Ignition ON" will display in the cluster.

REMOTE START

This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m).

Remote Start is used to defrost windows in cold weather, and to reach a comfortable climate in all ambient conditions before the driver enters the vehicle.

NOTE:

Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range [page 455](#).

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

HOW TO USE REMOTE START

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.

NOTE:

- With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes.
- Remote Start can only be used twice.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The parking lights will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- Headlight animation (if equipped) will occur when Remote Start is activated, if "Headlight Illumination On Approach" is enabled within Uconnect Settings.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before the Remote Start sequence can be repeated for a third cycle.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed

26 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle Security Light flashing
- Ignition in OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security system is not signaling an intrusion
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To EXIT REMOTE START MODE

To drive the vehicle after starting the Remote Start system, either push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors, or unlock the vehicle using Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry via the door handles, and disarm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP ignition button.

The Remote Start system will turn the engine off if the Remote Start button on the key fob is pushed again, or if the engine is allowed to run for the entire 15 minute cycle. Once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume previously set operations (temperature, blower control, etc.).

NOTE:

- To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.
- For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message “Remote Start Active — Push Start Button” will display in the instrument cluster display until you push the START/STOP ignition button.

REMOTE START FRONT DEFROST ACTIVATION — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is active, and the outside ambient temperature is 40 °F (4.5 °C) or below, the system will automatically activate front defrost for 15 minutes or less. The time is dependent on the ambient temperature. Once the timer expires, the system will automatically adjust the settings depending on ambient conditions. See “Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped” in the next section for detailed operation.

REMOTE START COMFORT SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is activated, the front and rear defrost will automatically turn on in cold weather. The heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will turn on if selected in the comfort menu screen within Uconnect Settings → page 240. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when Remote Start is activated, if programmed in the comfort menu screen. The vehicle will adjust the climate control settings depending on the outside ambient temperature.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The climate controls will automatically adjust to the optimal temperature and mode settings depending on the outside ambient temperature. This will occur until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position where the climate controls will resume their previous settings.

For more information on ATC and climate control settings, see → page 78.

NOTE:

These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. The climate control setting will change, and exit automatic operation, if manually adjusted by the driver while the vehicle is in Remote Start mode. This includes the OFF button on the climate controls, which will turn the system off.

REMOTE START WINDSHIELD WIPER DE-ICER ACTIVATION — IF EQUIPPED

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33 °F (0.6 °C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

REMOTE START ABORT MESSAGE

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits Remote Start prematurely:

- Remote Start Cancelled — Door Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Hood Open

- Remote Start Cancelled — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Cancelled — System Fault
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle to Reset

The instrument cluster display message stays active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security system is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release handle are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security system will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash

28 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

To ARM The SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Touch the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone ↪ page 32.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the Vehicle Security Light (located in the lower right portion of the instrument cluster display) will begin to flash every two seconds until it is disarmed.

NOTE:

If the system is armed by pushing the lock button on the interior door panel, the Vehicle Security Light will flash rapidly for about 15 seconds once the door is closed, then slow down to every two seconds.

To DISARM The SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door ↪ page 32.
- Cycle the ignition out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system. Use of the door key cylinder when the alarm is armed will sound the alarm when the door is opened.
- The Vehicle Security system remains armed when the power liftgate is opened using the liftgate button on the key fob. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door from the inside, the alarm will sound.

- If Passive Entry (if equipped) is used to unlock the liftgate, the Vehicle Security system is disarmed and the rest of the vehicle doors will remain locked unless all doors are set to unlock on first press within Uconnect Settings.

- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

REARMING OF THE SYSTEM

If something triggers the alarm and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security system will turn the horn off after a 29 second cycle (with five seconds between cycles and up to eight cycles if the trigger remains active) and then rearm itself.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The Vehicle Security system will not arm if you lock the doors using the emergency lock lever ↪ page 30.

TAMPER ALERT

If something has triggered the Vehicle Security system in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights will blink three times when you disarm the Vehicle Security system.

DELUXE VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Deluxe Vehicle Security system monitors the doors, hood latch, and liftgate for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. The system also includes a dual function intrusion sensor and vehicle tilt sensor.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior for motion. The vehicle tilt sensor monitors the vehicle for any tilting actions (tow away, tire removal, ferry transport, etc).

If a perimeter violation triggers the security system, the horn will sound for 29 seconds and the exterior lights will flash followed by approximately five seconds of no activity. This will continue for eight cycles if no action is taken to disarm the system.

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

Follow these steps to arm the security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Touch the lock button on the exterior passive entry door handle with a key fob available in the same exterior zone ↪ page 32.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

NOTE:

- Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the Vehicle Security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the Vehicle Security system. To do so, push the lock button on the key fob three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the passive entry door handle to unlock the door ↪ page 32.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pushing the START/STOP ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

30 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system.
- The Vehicle Security system remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security system. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the Vehicle Security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the security system. To do so, push the lock button on the key fob three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the Vehicle Security Light is flashing rapidly).

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security

system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock knob.

DOORS

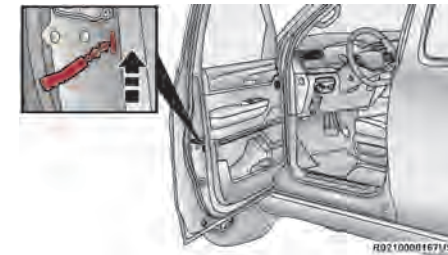
MANUAL DOOR LOCKS

The front doors can be manually unlocked with a single pull of the inside door handle. The driver's door can also be manually unlocked by inserting the emergency key into the lock cylinder on the outside door handle.

The rear doors can be manually unlocked with a double pull of the inside door handle.

Each door can be manually locked by inserting the emergency key into the emergency lock

lever and sliding the lever upward. The emergency lock lever is located on the door latch face of each door.



Emergency Lock Lever (Driver's Door Shown)

NOTE:

- The emergency lock lever is only accessible when the door is open.
- Manually locking the vehicle will not arm the Vehicle Security system.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.

(Continued)

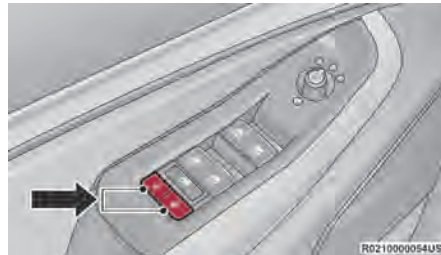
WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

POWER DOOR LOCKS

The power door lock buttons are located on each front door panel. Push the lock button to lock all doors and liftgate, or the unlock button to unlock all doors and liftgate.

When the doors are locked, an indicator light in the lock button will illuminate.



Power Door Lock Switches

The driver's door will unlock automatically if the keys are detected inside the vehicle when the door lock button on the front door panel is used to lock the door. This will occur for two attempts. Upon the third attempt, the doors will lock even if the key is inside.

NOTE:

If the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device, the wireless signal may get blocked, and the driver's door may not unlock automatically.

If the door lock switch is pushed while the ignition is in ON/RUN and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

Rear Passenger Power Door Locks

Power door lock buttons are located on each rear door trim panel. Push the lock button to lock all doors and liftgate, and the unlock button to unlock all doors and liftgate.

POWER SIDE STEPS — IF EQUIPPED

The Power Side Steps will extend for easier entry and exit of the vehicle.

When configured for "Auto" mode, the Power Side Steps will deploy when any of the doors are opened, and they will retract when the doors are closed. This mode can be turned on or off in the Uconnect Settings ↻ page 240.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h), the steps will retract.

32 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

If equipped, the rear doors will also have Passive Entry capabilities.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off through Uconnect Settings → page 240.
- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry Unlock initiates illuminated approach (low beams, license plate lamp, parking lights, door handle pocket lights [if equipped]) for whichever time duration is set between 0, 30, 60 or 90 seconds.

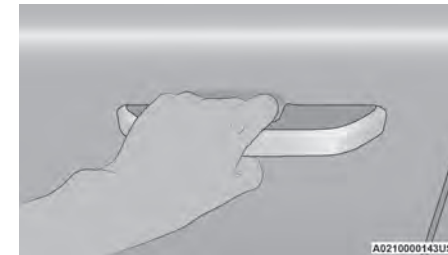
Passive Entry Unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signal lamps.

- If wearing gloves, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock and lock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- The doors may lock and unlock when water is sprayed on the Passive Entry door handles, if the key fob is located outside of the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the handle.
- Passive Entry lock initiates one horn chirp and one flash of turn signal lights. These settings can be programmed on/off within Uconnect Settings → page 240.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and will arm the Vehicle Security system (if equipped).

To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle, grab the handle to unlock the vehicle. Grabbing the driver's door handle will unlock the driver door automatically. Grabbing the front passenger door handle (or a

rear handle when equipped with four-door Passive Entry) will unlock all doors and the liftgate automatically.



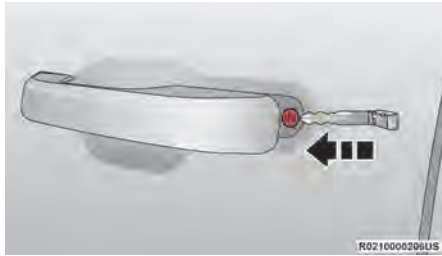
Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

- Either the driver door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system → page 240.
- All doors will unlock when the front passenger (or a rear door when equipped with four door Passive Entry) door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting.

The door can also be unlocked using the emergency key from your key fob → page 20.

Pull on the door handle to locate the door lock, and insert the emergency key.



Unlocking The Door Using Emergency Key

Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

There are five situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.
- When the Vehicle Security system is in pre-arm or armed status and the liftgate transitions from opened to closed.
- When the liftgate transitions from open to closed and Remote Start is active.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle, the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the emergency lock lever.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then the doors are closed.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle, touch the lock icon on the door handle to lock all four doors and liftgate.



Touch The Door Handle Lock Icon To Lock

34 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

Do NOT grab the door handle when touching the lock icon. This could unlock the door(s).



Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- Do NOT grab the door handle when touching the lock icon. This could unlock the door(s).
- After touching the door handle lock icon, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect Settings, the key protection described in "Frequency Operated Button

Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)" remains active/functional.

- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release button. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release handle for a power open on vehicles equipped with Power Liftgate. Push the electronic liftgate button and lift for Manual Liftgate vehicles.



Electronic Liftgate Handle

- 1 – Lock Button Location
- 2 – Electronic Liftgate Release Handle

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside liftgate door handle.

NOTE:

The liftgate Passive Entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate ⇨ page 455.

AUTOMATIC UNLOCK DOORS ON EXIT

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks after the following sequence of actions:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 240.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

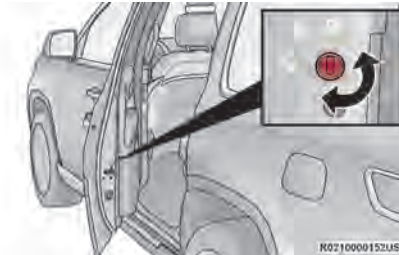
AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS — IF EQUIPPED

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature is enabled or disabled by an authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

CHILD-PROTECTION DOOR LOCK SYSTEM — REAR DOORS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the locked position.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside with the Child-Protection locks engaged (locked).

2

NOTE:

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the vehicle, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

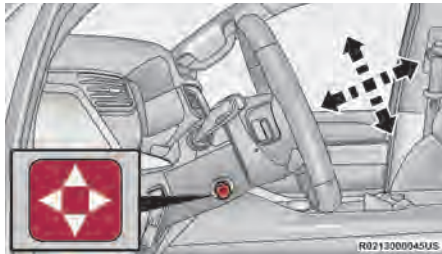
STEERING WHEEL

POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column control

36 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Location

Use the four-way control to adjust the steering column.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Settings, you can use your key fob or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescopic steering column to saved positions → page 37.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL



The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has three temperature settings. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the side of the radio screen or within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the controls screen of the touchscreen. If your vehicle is not equipped with the button on the side of the radio, you can also access the control button through the climate screen.

- Push the heated steering wheel button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see → page 27.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

DRIVER AND PASSENGER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows the driver, and if equipped, also the front passenger to save up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile saves desired position settings for the following features:

Driver's Side

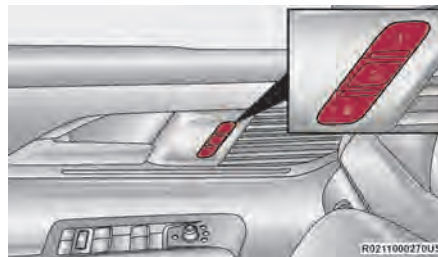
- Seat position
- Easy entry/exit seat (if equipped)
- Side mirrors
- Power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped)
- Power adjustable pedals (if equipped)
- A set of desired radio station presets

Passenger's Side (If Equipped)

- Seat position

The memory settings switches are located on the front door panels, next to the door handle, and consists of two or three buttons, depending on trim level:

- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two saved memory profiles
- The set (S) button (Wagoneer models only), which is used to activate the memory save function



Wagoneer Memory Settings Buttons



Grand Wagoneer Memory Settings Buttons

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, each can be linked to either driver's side memory position 1 or 2.
- Front passenger memory settings cannot be linked to a key fob.

PROGRAMMING THE MEMORY FEATURE

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:

Saving a new memory profile will erase the selected profile from memory.

38 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Wagoneer

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

Grand Wagoneer

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
3. Press memory button (1) or (2) for two or more seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be below 5 mph (8 km/h) to recall a memory profile.

LINKING AND UNLINKING THE KEY FOB TO MEMORY

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two saved driver's side memory profiles.

NOTE:

Before programming your key fobs you must select the "Personal Settings Linked To Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect Settings ↻ page 240.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

Wagoneer

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select a desired driver's side memory profile, 1 or 2.
3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory

Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.

5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked from your driver's side memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

Grand Wagoneer

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Recall the desired memory profile (1 or 2).
3. Press the memory button (1) or (2) (according to the previous selection) for two seconds or more, and release.
4. Push and hold the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked from your driver's side memory settings by pushing the memory button (1) or (2) for two seconds or more and releasing, and then within 10 seconds, pushing and holding the unlock button on the key fob.

MEMORY POSITION RECALL

NOTE:

Memory Recall is available when not in PARK, if the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).

- To recall a memory settings using the memory switches, push memory button (1) or (2) on the memory switch.
- To recall the driver's side memory settings using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1 or 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall, or by pushing any of the seat adjustment switches. When a recall is canceled, the seat and power tilt/telescopic steering column will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint system of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

MANUAL ADJUSTMENT (REAR SEATS)

WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

NOTE:

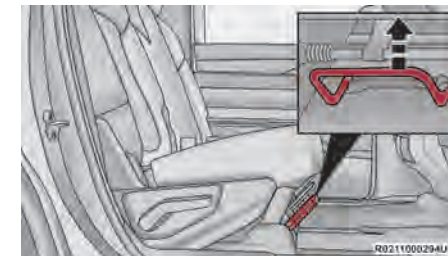
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time.

This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

Second Row Bench Seat – If Equipped

SECOND ROW BENCH SEAT FORWARD/REARWARD ADJUSTMENT

Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Rear Seat Adjustment Bar

40 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

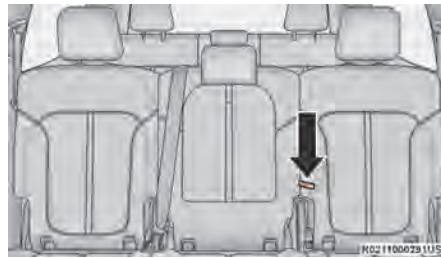
SECOND ROW BENCH SEAT RECLINE ADJUSTMENT

To recline, lean forward slightly and lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Then, push the seat rearward to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal position, lean forward and lift the lever. To ensure the seatback is latched, use body pressure to lean forward and rearward.



Rear Seat Recline Lever

To recline the center seat, pull the recline strap located on the seatback, and move forward or backward as desired. Release the strap when the desired seat position has been reached.



Center Seat Recline Strap

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

SECOND ROW BENCH FOLD FLAT SEAT

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

NOTE:

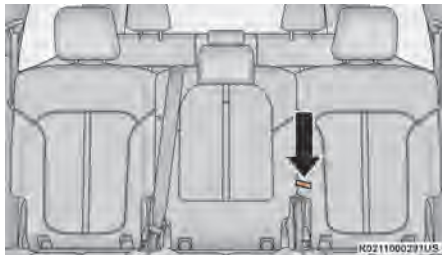
Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

To lower the seatback, pull upward on the recline lever located on the outboard side of the seat, and let the seatback fold forward automatically.



Second Row Bench Seat Folded Flat

To lower the center seatback, pull the recline strap, located on the left side of the seatback, and let the seatback fold forward automatically.



Center Seat Recline Strap

To raise the seatback, fold the seatback up into its original position and lock it into place.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

EASY ACCESS FOR THIRD ROW

The second row seats can slide forward to allow passengers to easily access the third row seats.

Press the easy entry button located on the outboard side of the seatback. Once pressed, the seat will pitch forward, allowing the seat to slide forward.



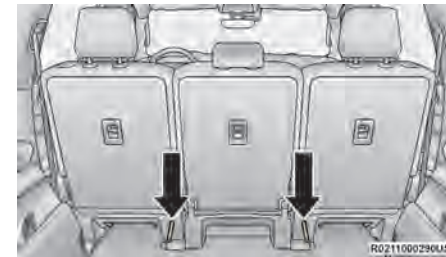
Easy Entry Button Location

To return the seat to a sitting position, push the seat rearward until the track locks, and fold the seatback upright until it locks.

Emergency Straps

In the event that the vehicle loses power, the Easy Entry buttons will not function. There are emergency straps located on the back of the second row outboard seats to allow the third row occupants to manually fold the seats flat to exit the vehicle.

2



Emergency Straps

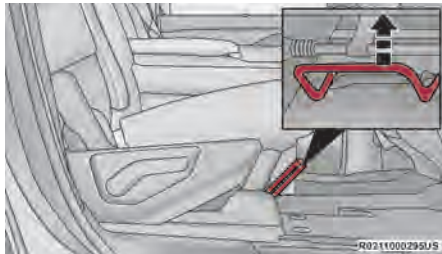
Pull the emergency straps to fold the second row seat flat.

42 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Second Row Captain's Chairs — If Equipped

SECOND ROW CAPTAIN'S CHAIRS FORWARD/ REARWARD ADJUSTMENT

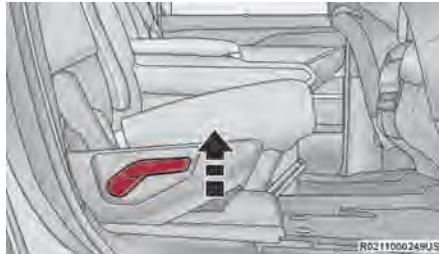
Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Rear Seat Adjustment Bar

SECOND ROW CAPTAIN'S CHAIRS RECLINE ADJUSTMENT

To recline, lean forward slightly and lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat. Then, push the seat rearward to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal position, lean forward and lift the lever. To ensure the seatback is latched, use body pressure to lean forward and rearward.



Rear Seat Recline Lever

SECOND ROW CAPTAIN'S CHAIRS FOLD FLAT SEATS

The second row seatbacks can be folded flat to carry cargo.

Pull upward on the recline lever located on the outboard side of each second row seat, and let the seatback fold forward automatically.



Second Row Captain's Chair Folded Flat

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

To Raise The Rear Seats

Fold the seatbacks upward to their original position, and lock them into place.

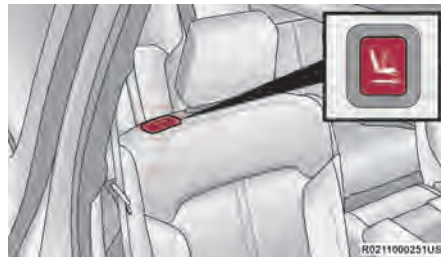
WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

EASY ACCESS FOR THIRD ROW

The second row seats can slide forward to allow passengers to easily access the third row seats.

Press the easy entry button located on the outboard side of the seatback. Once pressed, the entire seat will pitch forward, allowing the seat to slide forward.



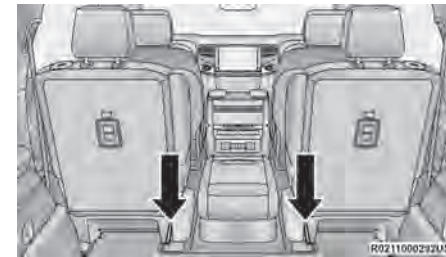
Easy Entry Button Location

To return the seat to a sitting position, push the seat rearward until the track locks, and fold the seatback upright until it locks.

Emergency Straps

In the event that the vehicle loses power, the Easy Entry buttons will not function. There are emergency straps located on the back of the second row outboard seats to allow the third row occupants to manually fold the seats flat to exit the vehicle.

2



Emergency Straps

Pull the emergency straps to fold the second row seat flat.

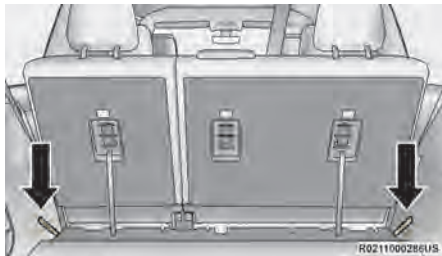
44 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Folding Third Row

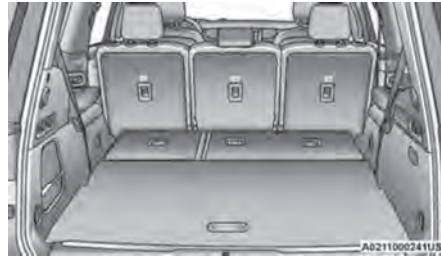
Both third row seats can be folded flat to increase the cargo area. To lower either seat, pull on the release straps located on both sides of the rear cargo area, near the bottom of the seat.

NOTE:

The second row seats must be in their full upright position or folded flat when folding the third row seats.

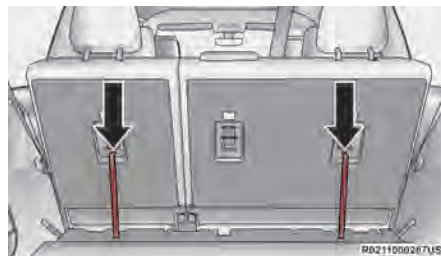


Release Straps



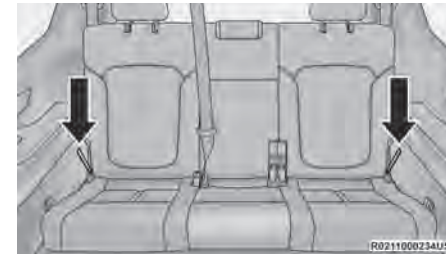
Third Row Folded

To raise the seat, pull the seat back up and push back to lock it into place. You can also use the return straps in the rear cargo area, on the back of the seat.



Return Straps

To recline the seat, pull the recline straps, located on the sides of the seat.



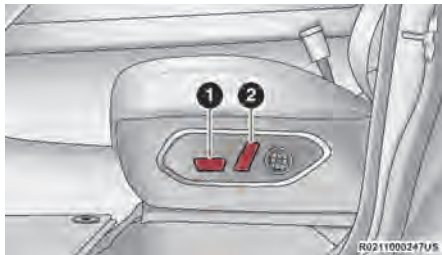
Recline Straps

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

POWER ADJUSTMENT (FRONT SEATS) — IF EQUIPPED

Wagoneer models will be equipped with 8-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.

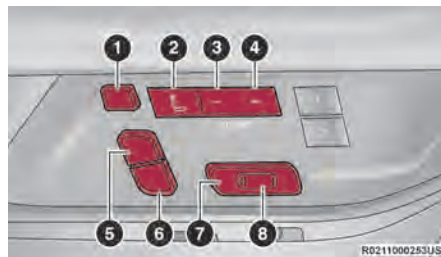


Wagoneer Power Seat Switches

- 1 — Seat Switch
- 2 — Seatback Switch

Grand Wagoneer models will be equipped with 20-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the driver and front passenger door panels near the

door handles. These switches control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



Grand Wagoneer Power Seat Switches

- 1 — Front Headrest Adjustment Switch
- 2 — Power Massage Switch
- 3 — Decrease Back/Thigh Bolster & Lumbar Switch
- 4 — Increase Back/Thigh Bolster & Lumbar Switch
- 5 — Upper Seatback Switch
- 6 — Seatback Recline Switch
- 7 — Seat Switch (Multiple Functions)
- 8 — Cushion Extender Switch

Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

2

Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in two directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

46 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Reclining The Seatback

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback recline switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

For Grand Wagoneer models, the angle of the upper seatback can also be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the upper seatback switch forward or rearward, and the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

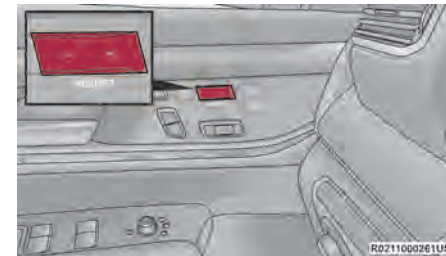
Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Power Seat Bolster Adjustment – If Equipped

In Grand Wagoneer models, the front driver and passenger seatback and seat cushion bolsters can be extended outward, or retracted inward by using the (+) and (-) adjustment switches on the door panel. The bolsters can also be

adjusted directly in the Front Comfort And Convenience Display or the Uconnect display.

Push the (+) switch to extend the bolsters, or push the (-) switch to retract the bolsters.



Seat Bolster Adjustment Switches

When either the (+) or the (-) switch is pushed, the Front Comfort And Convenience Display ⇨ page 79 will change to the Seat menu. The last selected seat item of lumbar in/out, lumbar up/down, back bolster, or thigh bolster will be retained. Select the desired adjustment type, and then press the (+) or (-) switch to adjust.

NOTE:

If the Front Comfort And Convenience Display is in the stowed position, the Seat menu will appear in the main Uconnect display.

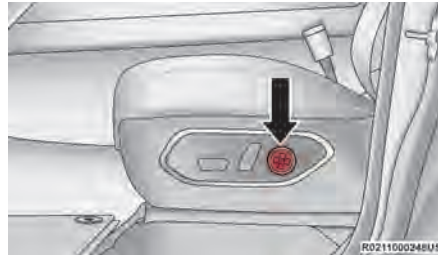
Cushion Extender — If Equipped

In Grand Wagoneer models, the cushion can be extended forward a couple inches (centimeters) to increase thigh support. Push the cushion extender switch forward or rearward to extend or retract the cushion. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

The front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar adjustment.

The Wagoneer power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



Wagoneer Power Lumbar Adjustment Switch

The Grand Wagoneer power lumbar adjustment switches are located on the door trim. The (+) and (-) switches can be used to adjust lumbar support in/out and up/down. The power lumbar can also be adjusted directly in the Front Comfort And Convenience Display or the Uconnect display.



Grand Wagoneer Power Lumbar Adjustment Switches

When either the (+) or the (-) switch is pushed, the Front Comfort And Convenience Display ⇨ page 79 will change to the Seat menu. The last selected seat item of lumbar in/out, lumbar up/down, back bolster, or thigh bolster will be retained. Select the desired adjustment type, and then press the (+) or (-) switch to adjust.

NOTE:

If the Front Comfort And Convenience Display is in the stowed position, the Seat menu will display on the main Uconnect screen.

48 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.

- When you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (6 cm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (7 cm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (2.3 cm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

When enabled in Uconnect Settings, Easy Entry and Easy Exit positions are stored in each memory setting profile → page 37.

NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the Uconnect system → page 240.

POWER ADJUSTMENT (REAR SEATS) — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death. ● Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

(Continued)

WARNING!
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death. ● Do not place the seat belt webbing behind the third row stow clip when using the seat belt to restrain an occupant. The seat belt will not be positioned properly on the occupant and they could be more seriously injured in an accident as a result.

CAUTION!
<p>Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.</p>

Third Row Power Recline — If Equipped

If equipped, the power recline switch for the third row seats is located on the trim panel next to the seat. This switch adjusts the seatback angle forward/rearward for occupant comfort.



Third Row Power Recline Switch

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push and hold the forward or rearward button. The seat will move in the direction of the button push. Release the button when the desired position is released.

Rear Seat Power Folding Seatbacks — If Equipped

A one-touch rear power folding seat switch is located in the right rear trim panel inside the cargo area, as part of a switch bank.

The switch bank allows multiple power folding positions for the second and third row seats.

The second row seats can be folded using these switches, while the third row can be folded or unfolded.

NOTE:

The third row seat belts may interfere with the power folding of the seat. Place the seat belt webbing behind the stow clip before stowing or opening the seat. When the seat is in the desired position, remove the webbing from the stow clip so that it is ready for use. Never leave the seat belt in the stow clip when it is used to restrain an occupant.

NOTE:

- The head restraints will lower automatically as necessary when the power seat begins to move → page 53.
- The head restraint can also be lowered manually using the pull strap located at the back of the seat .

2

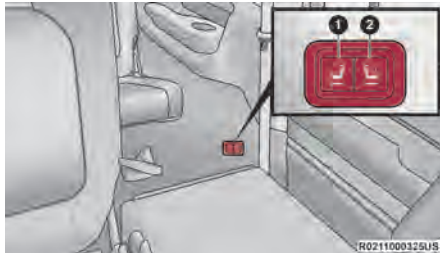


Rear Panel Power Switch Bank

- 1 — Second Row Left Side Fold
- 2 — Second Row Right Side Fold
- 3 — Third Row Left Side Fold/Unfold
- 4 — Third Row Right Side Fold/Unfold

50 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

There are also power folding switches for the third row seats located on the C-pillar (just behind the rear doors on the trim panels).



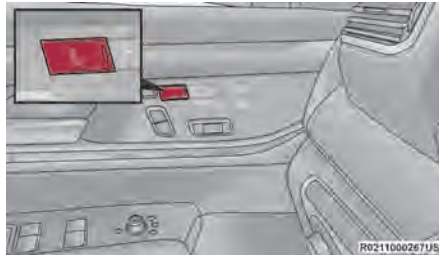
C-Pillar Power Folding Switches (Left Side Shown)

- 1 – Third Row Left Side Fold/Unfold
- 2 – Third Row Right Side Fold/Unfold

POWER SEAT MESSAGE — IF EQUIPPED

In Grand Wagoneer models, the driver's and front passenger's seats may be equipped with power massage.

The seat massage feature can be turned on/off through the massage button located on the door panel near the handle, or through the Controls menu on the radio screen.



Door Panel Massage Button

Once activated by either method, the massage controls screen will display on the Front Comfort And Convenience Display → page 79, or on the standard Uconnect display if the Front Comfort And Convenience Display is stowed. "Massage Type" and "Intensity Level" can be selected for the activated seat.

There are four intensity levels and five massage types that can be selected.

Intensity Levels:

- High
- Med
- Low
- Off

Massage Types:

- Waterfall
- Lower Back
- Extend
- Low Extend
- Rock Climb

The massage type and intensity level status will be synchronized between the main Uconnect display and the Front Comfort and Convenience Display.

The selected settings will save in the system's memory when turned off, and will resume the next time the system is turned on.

NOTE:

- For vehicles equipped with a selectable back/cushion feature for massage seats, the massage feature can be deselected for either the seatback or seat cushion. If both options are deselected, massage will turn off.
- Power seat massage is only available with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- The massage feature will turn off after 20 minutes of use. However, if the massage type or intensity level is changed, the timer then resets.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats



The front heated seats control buttons are located on the sides of the radio or within the Uconnect system. You can access the controls through the Climate screen.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.

- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

2

The heating elements can be turned on in the seatback only, seat cushion only, or both. Press the seat image on the touchscreen or push the seat zone button on the side of the radio to cycle through these seat zones. An LED will illuminate next to the selected zone(s). If equipped with touchscreen buttons, the selected zones will be highlighted on the seat image

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see page 27.

52 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped



The two second row outboard seats may be equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

If equipped with a Rear Comfort And Convenience Display, heated seat settings can be selected within the display → page 83.

You can choose from HI, MED, LO, or OFF heat settings. Indicator lights in each switch illuminate indicating the level of heat in use.

- Push the heated seat switch once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat switch a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

VENTILATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

Located in the seat cushion and seatback are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the occupant cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

Front Ventilated Seats



The ventilated seats control buttons are located on the sides of the radio or within the Uconnect system. The fans operate at three speeds, HI, MED and LO.

- Press the ventilated seat button once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose MED.
- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button a fourth time to turn the ventilation off.

The fans can be turned on in the seatback only, seat cushion only, or both. Press the seat image on the touchscreen or push the seat zone button on the side of the radio to cycle through these seat zones. An LED will illuminate next to the selected zone(s). If equipped with touchscreen buttons, the selected zones will be highlighted on the seat image.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see → page 27.

Rear Ventilated Seats — If Equipped



The two second row outboard seats may be equipped with ventilated seats. The rear ventilated seat control switches are located on the rear of the center console and allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

If equipped with a Rear Comfort And Convenience Display, ventilated seat settings can be selected within the display → page 83.

You can choose from HI, MED, LO, or OFF fan speed. Indicator lights in each switch illuminate indicating the level of fan speed in use.

- Press the ventilated seat switch once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a second time to choose MED.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a third time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat switch a fourth time to turn the ventilation off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

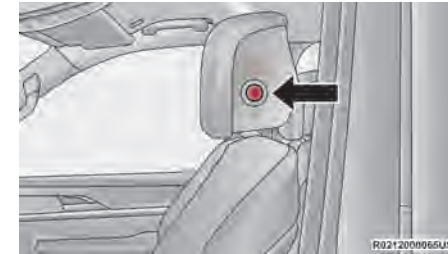
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with front four-way driver and passenger head restraints.

The Wagoneer is equipped with manual four-way head restraints, and the Grand Wagoneer is equipped with power four-way head restraints with adjustable wings.

If your vehicle is equipped with manual front head restraints, to raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the left side of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

2**Wagoneer Head Restraint Adjustment Button**

To adjust the head restraint forward, press the adjustment button on the left side of the head restraint, and pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To adjust the head restraint rearward,

54 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

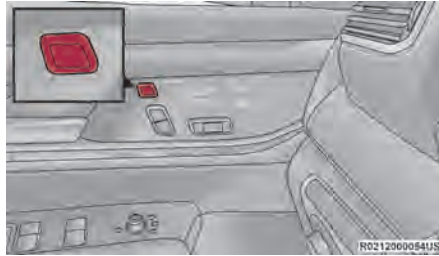
press the adjustment button, and push the top of the head restraint toward the rear of the vehicle as desired and release.



Upright Position (Manual Head Restraint)



Upward Adjustment (Manual Head Restraint)

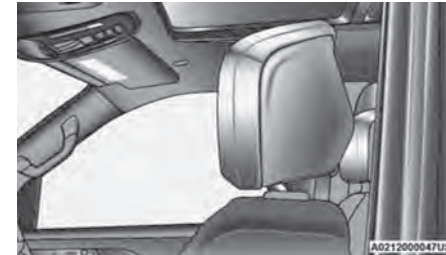


Grand Wagoneer Head Restraint Adjustment Switch

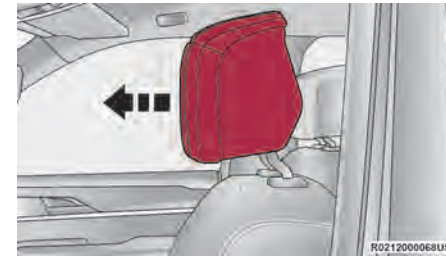
If your vehicle is equipped with power front head restraints, pull upward or push downward on the head restraint adjustment switch, located on the door trim panel, to raise or lower the head restraint. The head restraint will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

The head restraint can also be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the head restraint switch forward or rearward. The head restraint

will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

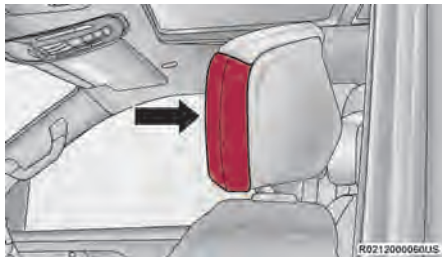


Upright Position (Power Head Restraint)



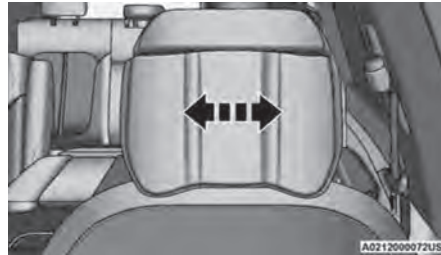
Forward Adjustment (Power Head Restraint)

Grand Wagoneer front power head restraints are also equipped with adjustable wings, located on the outer left-hand and right-hand front face of the head restraint.



Adjustable Wing (Left-Hand Side Shown)

To adjust the wings for additional comfort and support, pull forward on the wings. To return the wings, push the wings rearward to the flat position.



Wing Adjustment



Wing Extended (Left-Hand Side Shown)

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Head Restraints — Second Row Captain's Chairs

If the second row is equipped with Captain's chairs, the head restraints are not adjustable or removable. They automatically fold forward when the seatback is folded, and do not return to their normal position when the seatback is raised. After returning the seatback to its upright position after a folding operation, raise the head restraint until it locks in place.

56 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

The driver can also fold the second row outboard head restraints through the radio, for improved visibility when the vehicle is in REVERSE and there are no occupants in the seats.



Press the “Headrest Fold” button within the Controls menu of the Uconnect system to power fold the second row outboard head restraints.

NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the second row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the second row seats.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Head Restraints — Second Row Bench

If the second row is equipped with a bench seat, the head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable or removable. They automatically fold forward when the seatback is folded, and do not return to their normal position when the seatback is raised. After returning the seatback to its upright position after a folding operation, raise the head restraint until it locks in place.

The driver can also fold the second row outboard head restraints through the radio, for improved visibility when the vehicle is in REVERSE, and there are no occupants in the seats.



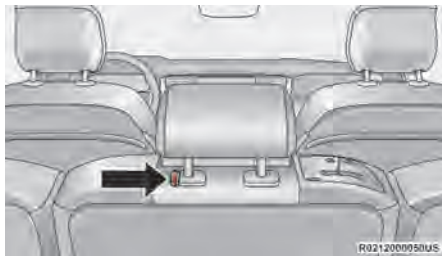
Press the “Headrest Fold” button within the Controls menu of the Uconnect system to power fold the second row outboard head restraints.

NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the second row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the second row seats.

The center head restraint has one adjustment position, and can be adjusted up, when the seat is occupied, or down for storage. To adjust this head restraint, push the adjustment button, located on the base of the head restraint, while pulling upward or pushing downward until it locks into place.

NOTE:
The center head restraint is not removable.



Center Seat Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:
For information on child restraint tethering, see [page 310](#).

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

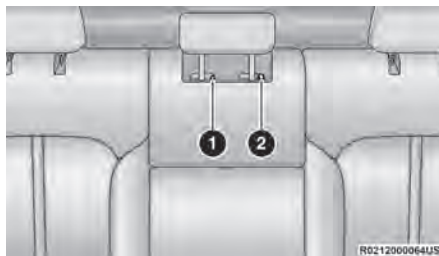
(Continued)

WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Third Row Head Restraints

The head restraint in the center position can be raised and lowered for tether routing or height adjustment [page 310](#).




Center Head Restraint Adjustment Buttons

- 1 – Release Button
- 2 – Adjustment Button

NOTE:
To remove the center head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, using the adjustment button, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

The third row outboard head restraints are not adjustable or removable, but can be folded for improved visibility when the vehicle is in REVERSE, and there are no occupants in the seats.

 Press the "Headrest Fold" button within the Controls menu of the Uconnect system to power fold the third row head restraints.

The head restraints will also automatically fold when the seatbacks are folded forward using the release handles on the backs of the seats from the cargo area.

58 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

- The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.


UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS — IF EQUIPPED

INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.

BASIC VOICE COMMANDS



The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button , and after the beep, say a command. You can also say the system "Wake Up" word and then say a command:



- **"Cancel"** to stop a current voice session.
- **"Help"** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- **"Repeat"** to listen to the system prompts again.

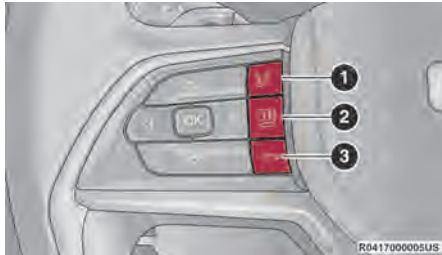
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

GET STARTED

The VR button  is used to activate /deactivate your Voice Recognition system. You can also use the system's "Wake Up" word to activate voice recognition. The "Wake Up" word can be set through the Uconnect Settings  page 240.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button  or say the "Wake Up" word, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.
- You can also interrupt the help message or system prompts by speaking. This feature is called "barge-in" and can be set through the Uconnect Settings  page 240.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 – Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation (If Equipped), Climate, Start Or Answer A Phone Call, And Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 – Push To Access The Menu Pages Feature
- 3 – Push The Hang Up Button To End A Call Currently In Progress

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

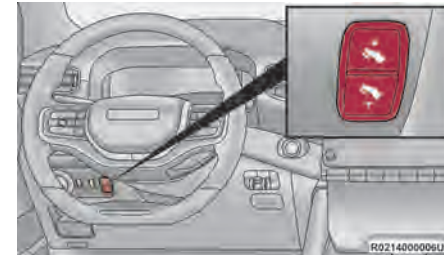
© 2021 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.
 ↪ page 455.

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

DRIVER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS

The adjustable pedals system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. This feature allows the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel.

The adjustable pedal switch is located on the instrument panel, next to the headlight switch.



Adjustable Pedals Switch

- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition in the OFF position.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the Cruise Control system or Adaptive Cruise Control system is on. If there is an attempt to adjust the pedals when the system is locked out, the following messages will appear:
 - Adjustable Pedal Disabled – Cruise Control Engaged
 - Adjustable Pedal Disabled – Vehicle In Reverse

60 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

- Always adjust the pedals to a position that allows full movement of the pedal.
- Further small adjustments may be necessary to find the best possible seat/pedal position.
- For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Settings ⇨ page 37, you can use your key fob or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the adjustable pedals to saved positions.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving. You could lose control and have an accident. Always adjust the pedals while the vehicle is parked.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under the adjustable pedals or impede its ability to move, as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

MIRRORS

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

Manual Mirror – If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (small control forward toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror – If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:

The Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve the driver's view.

You can turn the feature on or off through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 240.



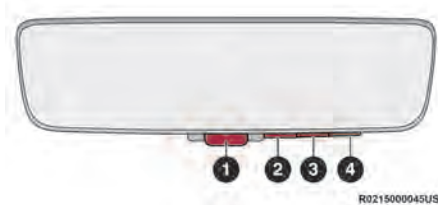
Automatic Dimming Mirror

Digital Rearview Mirror — If Equipped

The Digital Rearview Mirror provides a high definition, wide and unobstructed view of the road behind while driving.

Position the mirror in the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror mode, then activate the Digital Rearview Mirror mode.

To activate the Digital Rearview Mirror, pull the on/off control lever on the bottom of the mirror rearward toward the driver.



Digital Rearview Mirror

- 1 — On/Off Control/Toggle
- 2 — Menu Button
- 3 — Left Scroll Button
- 4 — Right Scroll Button

Push the menu button next to the on/off control/toggle to access the following mirror options:

- Brightness
- Tilt

Use the left and right buttons to scroll through menu options.

When not in use, push the on/off forward toward the windshield to return the mirror to the regular Automatic Dimming Mirror.

NOTE:

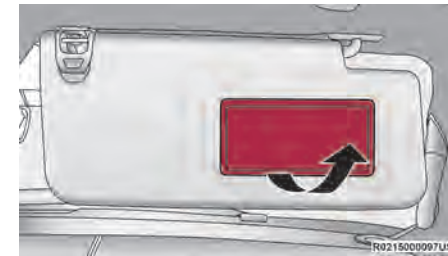
- The Digital Rearview Mirror is not as effective during night time driving in low light applications due to low ambient light levels. In the event that it provides the user with less than expected vision, the mirror can be reverted to a normal reflective Automatic Dimming Mirror by pushing the control/toggle forward in the vehicle and putting the mirror into Automatic Dimming Mirror mode.
- When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the rear backup camera and digital rearview mirror cameras (if equipped) are also washed. For more information, see ⇨ page 77.

ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.

2



Lift Cover On Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature — If Equipped

The sun visor “Slide-On-Rod” feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pivot the sun visor toward the side window.

62 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

4. Extend the sun visor blade for additional sun blockage.

NOTE:

The sun visor blade can also be extended while the sun visor is against the windshield for additional sun blockage through the front of the vehicle.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

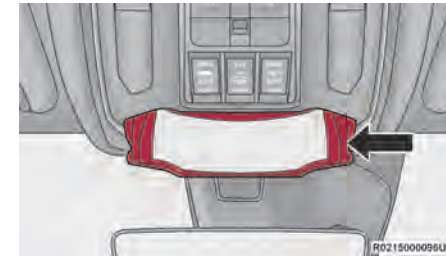
- Full forward position
- Full rearward position
- Normal position

OUTSIDE AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

The outside mirrors will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror. The mirrors will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

CONVERSATION MIRROR

Located in the overhead console there is a conversation mirror to view all of the passengers in the vehicle. Push the panel to release the drop down mirror. Raise the mirror and push to latch it back in the stowed position.

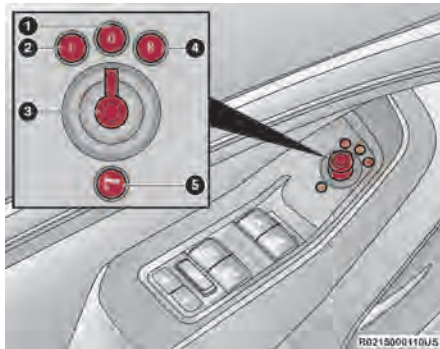


Conversation Mirror

POWER MIRRORS

The power mirror control switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

To adjust a mirror, rotate the control switch to the desired mirror: (L) or (R). Then push the switch in the direction that you want the mirror to move.



Power Mirror Switch

- 1 – Neutral Position
- 2 – Left Mirror
- 3 – Control Switch
- 4 – Right Mirror
- 5 – Power Folding Position

NOTE:

Once adjustment is complete, rotate the knob to the neutral position to prevent accidental movements.

Power Folding

To fold the door mirrors in using the Power Folding Mirror function, rotate the control switch to the power folding position. Rotating the control to the left, right, or neutral position will return the mirrors to the driving position.

If the power mirror control switch is moved again during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), the movement direction is reversed.

Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded (by hand or by pushing the power folding mirror switch).
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.

- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by turning the switch (this may require multiple switch activations to synchronize the driver and passenger mirror). This resets them to their normal position.

Power mirror position can be saved as part of the Driver Memory Settings (if equipped) ⇨ page 37.

AUTOMATIC POWER FOLDING MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

When enabled within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 240, the exterior mirrors will automatically fold when the ignition is placed in the OFF position while all doors are still closed and locked.

If the exterior mirrors were folded automatically, they will unfold when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

If the mirrors were folded manually, by using the power folding mirror switch on the driver's door panel, they will not automatically unfold.

64 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

HEATED MIRRORS

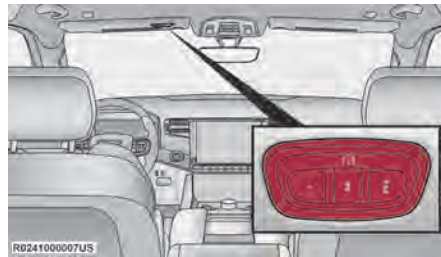
These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) → page 78.

TILT SIDE MIRRORS IN REVERSE

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the driver's view of the ground rearward of the front doors. Outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. Outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse position.

NOTE:

The Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system → page 240.

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK®)

HomeLink® Buttons And Indicator Light

Use this QR code to access your digital experience.



- HomeLink® replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.

- To operate HomeLink®, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink® buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink® button.
- The HomeLink® indicator light is located above the center button.

NOTE:

HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security system is active → page 455.

BEFORE YOU BEGIN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the Radio Frequency (RF) signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system. Make sure your hand-held transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink® button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink® before you use it for the first time.

ERASING ALL THE HOMELINK® CHANNELS

To erase the channels, follow this procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds, or until the HomeLink® indicator light flashes.

NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

IDENTIFYING WHETHER YOU HAVE A ROLLING CODE OR NON-ROLLING CODE DEVICE

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink® buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

Rolling Code Devices

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after

1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the antenna is attached to the device. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

NOTE:

The “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

Non-rolling Code Devices

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button.

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® TO A GARAGE DOOR OPENER

To program any of the HomeLink® buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, follow the steps below:

NOTE:

All HomeLink® buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the garage door opener transmitter button you are trying to replicate.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the HomeLink® indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly. Once this happens, release both buttons.

NOTE:

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code/ non-rolling code final steps.

Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate rolling code final step 2, after completing rolling code final step 1.

66 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.
2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button three times (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.
3. Push the programmed HomeLink® button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the final steps for the rolling code procedure.

Non-Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

1. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the HomeLink® indicator light. If the HomeLink® indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete.
2. Push the programmed HomeLink® button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener

motor does not operate, repeat the steps from the beginning.

WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® TO A MISCELLANEOUS DEVICE

Refer to "Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener" for the procedure on how to program HomeLink® to a miscellaneous device, as it follows the same procedure. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code, or non-rolling code before beginning the programming process.

NOTE:

Canadian Radio Frequency (RF) laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be performed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink® buttons.

REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a single HomeLink® button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, follow the procedure below. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink® button to has a rolling code, or non-rolling code.

1. Place the ignition to the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the HomeLink® Indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Step 2 in “Programming HomeLink® To A Garage Door Opener” and follow all remaining steps.

CANADIAN/GATE OPERATOR PROGRAMMING

For programming transmitters in Canada/ United States that require the transmitter signals to “time-out” after several seconds of transmission:

Canadian Radio Frequency (RF) laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, place the ignition in the RUN position with the engine on. Make sure while programming

HomeLink® with the engine on that your vehicle is outside of your garage, or that the garage door remains open at all times.

2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to push and hold the HomeLink® button while you push and release (cycle) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

NOTE:

- If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pushed.
- To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/ device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with “Canadian/Gate Operator Programming” Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

68 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

SECURITY

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator flashes.

NOTE:

All channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security system is active.

TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the garage door opener hand-held transmitter.
- Push the LEARN button on the garage door opener to complete the training for a rolling code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

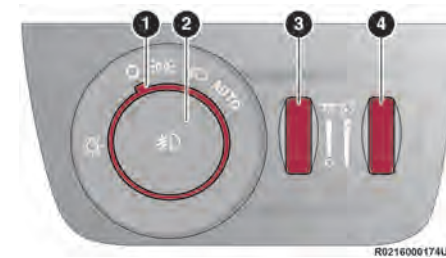
WARNING!

- Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.
- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

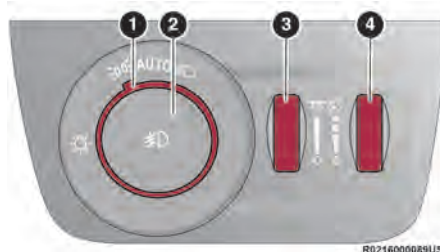
HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

- 1 — Rotate Headlight Control
- 2 — Push Front Fog Light Control
- 3 — Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 4 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control



Headlight Switch (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

- 1 – Rotate Headlight Control
- 2 – Push Front Fog Light Control
- 3 – Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 4 – Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

NOTE:

Vehicles sold in Canada are equipped with a headlight switch without the OFF position. In order to turn the exterior lights off, the headlight switch must be rotated to AUTO position.

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.

For vehicles sold in Canada, rotate the headlight switch clockwise from the parking lights and instrument panel lights position to the AUTO position for automatic headlights. Rotate to the second detent to turn on headlights, parking lights, and instrument panel lights operation.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

2

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRLs)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) come on whenever the engine is running, and the low beams are not on. The lights will remain on until the ignition is placed in the OFF or ON/RUN position, or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal night time driving.

70 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

- For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on.
- If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect system → page 240.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate, or reduce intensity, on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction lever back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAMS — IF EQUIPPED

The Automatic High Beam Headlight system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlight system can be turned on or off by selecting or deselecting “Auto High Beam” within Uconnect Settings → page 240.
- The headlight switch must also be turned to the AUTO position after Automatic High Beams is enabled within Uconnect Settings for the feature to activate.
- Automatic High Beams will only activate when the vehicle speed is above 22 mph (35 km/h).

- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlight Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay

feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed 0/30/60/90 seconds → page 240.

To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

PARKING LIGHTS AND PANEL LIGHTS

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the 0 (off) position.

NOTE:

For vehicles sold in Canada, rotate the headlight switch to the AUTO position to turn off the parking lights.

HEADLIGHTS ON AUTOMATICALLY WITH WIPERS

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. This feature is programmable through the Uconnect system → page 240.

NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the vehicle will monitor outside brightness and decide if the instrument panel needs to be dimmed or not → page 73.

HEADLIGHT ILLUMINATION ON APPROACH

When enabled, the headlights, exterior door handle pocket lights (if equipped), and interior lights will illuminate when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed as the operator is approaching the vehicle. This feature can be

turned on/off, and the length of time the headlights stay on can be programmed for up to 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings → page 240.

Proximity Wake-Up — If Equipped

This feature is enabled/disabled within the Uconnect system, and is activated when the operator approaches the driver's door, passenger's door, or liftgate with a valid key fob on their person. Some exterior and interior lights will illuminate in order to provide an increased sense of welcome and security as the operator approaches the vehicle in the dark. "Headlight Illumination On Approach" must be selected and set to a time value other than zero within Uconnect Settings for Proximity Wake-Up to activate.

The doors may be locked or unlocked for this feature to activate, as long as the ignition is in the OFF position, or during a Remote Start event. It will not activate if the doors are locked and the ignition was placed in the ON/RUN position.

72 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

NOTE:

Proximity Wake-Up may not activate under the following conditions:

- After numerous consecutive activations, in order to conserve the vehicle's battery
- After the vehicle's engine has been off for several days

Headlight Animation — If Equipped

When "Headlight Illumination On Approach" is turned on, and set to a time value above zero, the exterior lights illuminate in a theatrical manner during approach to the vehicle. This feature is activated in the following situations:

- Proximity Wake-Up (if equipped) is activated
- Remote Start is activated
- The unlock button on the key fob is pushed

NOTE:

For Headlight Animation to activate with Remote Start or with the push of the unlock button, "Greeting Lights" must also be selected within the Uconnect system.

HEADLIGHT DELAY

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be canceled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by placing the ignition in the ON position.

NOTE:

The headlight delay time is programmable through Uconnect Settings → page 240.

LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

If the headlights or parking lights are left on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

FOG LIGHTS

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights, and push the fog light button on the headlight switch.



Fog Light Button



Fog Light Button (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on, or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster display will illuminate when

the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the button is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position, or the high beam is selected.

Cornering Lights

The cornering lights are a feature to improve visibility at night while turning the vehicle. When activated, a light incorporated in the front fog light will illuminate on the side of the vehicle the steering wheel is rotated or the turn signal indicator is on. It can be activated through the Uconnect system → page 240.

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

Tap the multifunction lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

BATTERY SAVER

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is placed in the OFF position and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or if the overhead console Dome ON switch is pressed, and the interior lights are on for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is in the ON position.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight

minutes while the ignition is in the OFF position, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

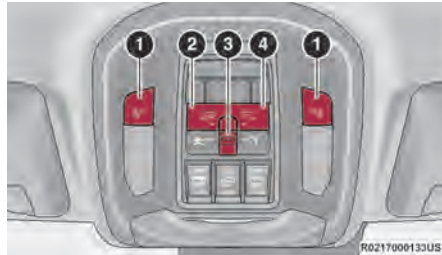
COURTESY LIGHTS

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or the Dome ON button is pushed on the overhead console. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry and the unlock button is pushed on the key fob, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, pressing the Dome Defeat button on the overhead console will cause all of the interior lights to turn off. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

Front Map/Reading Lights

The overhead console lights can also be operated individually as reading lights by pushing the corresponding buttons.

74 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



Courtesy Lights

- 1 – Reading Light On/Off Buttons
- 2 – Dome Defeat Button
- 3 – Ambient Light
- 4 – Dome ON Button

Rear Courtesy/Reading Lights

Located above the rear passenger seating in both second and third rows, along the trim, are courtesy/reading lights. The courtesy lights turn on when a door or the liftgate is opened. The lights will also turn on when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed.

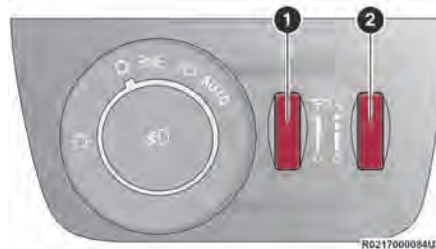
The courtesy lights also function as reading lights. Push the lens button to turn these lights

on while inside the vehicle. Push the lens button a second time to turn each light off.

Dimmer Control

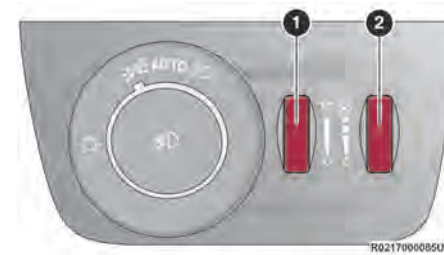
The dimmer controls are inboard and adjacent to the headlight switch located on the left side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the right dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument cluster lights. Rotating the left dimmer control will adjust the interior light levels of the ambient lighting on the instrument panel and doors. The ambient lighting may be color customizable → page 75.



Dimmer Controls

- 1 – Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 2 – Instrument Panel Dimmer Control



Dimmer Controls (Vehicles Sold In Canada Only)

- 1 – Ambient Light Dimmer Control
- 2 – Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

NOTE:

- Ambient lighting in the second and third row seating areas may not be equipped in the vehicle.
- The dimming of the touchscreen is programmable through the Uconnect system → page 240.

Multicolor Ambient Lighting — If Equipped

The color of certain ambient lighting inside of the vehicle can be selected within Uconnect Settings → page 240. Brightness is adjusted using the ambient light dimmer control on the headlight switch.

Five colors can be selected for the following two zones inside of the vehicle:

- Zone 1:
 - Instrument panel decorative ambient lights
 - Door panel decorative ambient lights
- Zone 2:
 - Front seat footwell areas below the instrument panel
 - Lighting below the second row seats
 - Map pocket lighting on all four door panels

These areas can be set to different colors, or if the SYNC button is selected within the settings menu, all colored lights will be set to the same color automatically.

NOTE:

All other ambient lighting inside of the vehicle will remain white, and the ambient light dimmer control switch will adjust all ambient lighting at the same time.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.



Multifunction Lever

WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch within the wiper lever. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward, to the first detent

past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the switch at the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation. To turn the windshield wipers off, rotate the switch within the lever all the way down to OFF.



Windshield Wiper Operation

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the "park" position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the "park" position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

76 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the switch at the end of the wiper lever to the first detent position, and then turn the switch at the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval. There are four delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of one cycle every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold. If the lever is pulled while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the

intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:

- As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.
- If the front window washer feature is activated, all of the front cameras (if equipped) on the vehicle will be washed as well.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.



A021800002BU5

Mist Operation

NOTE:

The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see ⇨ page 390.

RAIN SENSING WIPERS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper lever to one of the four detent positions to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system is adjustable from the windshield wiper lever. Wiper sensitivity position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper sensitivity position 4 is the most sensitive.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried saltwater is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through the Uconnect system
⇨ page 240.

The Rain Sensing system has protective features for the wiper blades and arms. It will not operate under the following conditions:

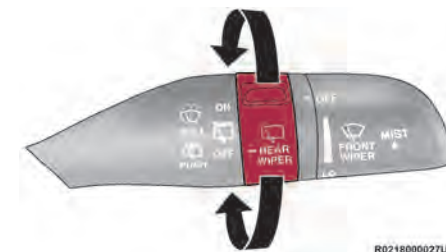
- **Low Temperature Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is first placed in the ON position, when the vehicle is stationary and the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed becomes greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature rises above freezing.
- **Neutral Wipe Inhibit** — The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the ignition is ON, when the transmission gear selector is in the NEUTRAL position and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h), unless the wiper control on the windshield wiper lever is moved, the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

2

REAR WIPER AND WASHER

The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



Rear Wiper/Washer Control

78 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rear Window Washer Operation



Pushing the windshield wiper lever forward activates the rear window washer. If the lever is pushed while on the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected. If the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:

When the rear window washer is activated, the rear backup camera and digital rearview mirror cameras (if equipped) are also washed.

WINDSHIELD WIPER DE-ICER — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- **Activation By Front Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- **Activation By Rear Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- **Activation By Remote Start Operation** — When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will activate. Exiting Remote Start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen and on the instrument panel below the radio.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS AND FUNCTIONS



**Uconnect 5 With 10.1-inch Or 12-inch Display
Temperature Controls**

Front Comfort And Convenience Display – If Equipped

The Front Comfort And Convenience Display is a retractable screen located below the main Uconnect display that controls the front and rear climate settings just as the “Controls” menu would within the Uconnect system.

Other front seat functions can also be adjusted from this screen, such as:

- Power Massage Seat → page 50
- Power Lumbar → page 47
- Power Bolster → page 46

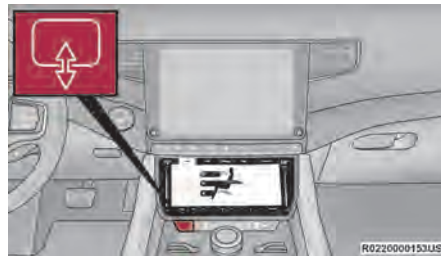


Front Comfort And Convenience Display Location

NOTE:

The Front Comfort And Convenience Display can only be used if the vehicle is in the ON/RUN position.

To stow this display and access the power outlet, USB ports, and wireless charging pad, push the screen open/close hard button below the display, in front of the gear selector. Pushing the button again will lower the screen for use.



Screen Open/Close Button

NOTE:

When the open/close button is pushed to stow the Comfort And Convenience display screen, the screen will turn off and save the menu it was on prior to being stowed.

Max A/C Button

MAX A/C Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to automatically turn the air conditioning on to the coldest temperature setting and the highest blower speed. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is ON. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off. Pressing other setting buttons will also cause the MAX A/C to turn off.

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

NOTE:

The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

A/C Button

A/C Press and release the A/C button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn the air conditioning on. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

80 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Recirculation Button



Press and release the Recirculation button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode.

Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode if not recommended.

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

AUTO Button



Press the AUTO button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate to automatically control the front driver and

passenger area's temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes ↗ page 85. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency.

MAX Defrost Button



Press the MAX Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Performing this function will cause the automatic climate controls to change to manual mode.

When MAX Defrost mode is selected:

- The blower speed increases to full (all LEDs on)
- Air conditioning compressor is turned on (LED on)
- Both driver and passenger temperature controls are set to HI
- Defrost mode is selected (LED on)
- Rear defroster is turned on (LED on)
- Air recirculation is turned off (LED off)

If MAX Defrost mode is turned off, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

Rear Defrost Button



Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Driver And Passenger Temperature Switches

These switches provide the driver and passenger with independent temperature control.



Push the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate upward, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.



Push the driver's or passenger's side toggle switch on the faceplate downward, or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

SYNC Button



Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to turn the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the front passenger temperature and rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings with the driver temperature, mode, and

blower settings. Changing the front passenger temperature or rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

NOTE:

The SYNC setting is only available on the touchscreen.

Blower Control



Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are several blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using the blower control buttons on the touchscreen.

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower speed can also be selected by pressing the numbered blower speed on the bar area between the blower icons.

NOTE:

Blower speed adjustment is only available through the touchscreen.

Tri-Mode Climate

Three airflow distribution modes can be selected on/off individually by pressing the icons on the touchscreen for up to seven combinations of airflow. The icons on the screen will illuminate when selected, and turn off when deselected.

The three airflow modes are:



Windshield (Front Defrost outlets)



Face (instrument panel outlets)



Feet (floor outlets)

Mode Control Button On The Instrument Panel



The airflow distribution mode can also be selected by pushing the hard button on the instrument panel, below the radio screen. Pushing this button will cycle through the seven mode combinations in order: Face, Face/Feet, Feet, Windshield/Feet,

82 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Windshield, Windshield/Face, and Windshield/Face/Feet. The cycle will repeat if the button is continually pushed.

NOTE:

The distribution modes on the climate control screen will also illuminate when a selection is made using the button on the instrument panel.

Climate Control OFF Button



Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn the Climate Control system on/off.

Controlling The Rear Climate Controls From The Front Climate Screen



Four-Zone Rear Climate Controls From Front Climate Screen

The Three-Zone and Four-Zone Climate Control system allows for adjustment of the rear climate controls from the front screen. This can be done through either the main Uconnect display, or the Front Comfort And Convenience Display (if equipped).

NOTE:

If equipped with a Four-Zone Climate Control system, the temperature of left and right sides of the rear passenger zones can be adjusted separately from the front or rear climate screens.

To change to the rear climate control screen:

- Press the “Rear” icon on the touchscreen to display the rear climate controls. The control functions now operate the rear system.
- Press the “Front” icon on the touchscreen to return to the front climate controls.

LOCK REAR CLIMATE



Press and release the “Lock Rear Climate” icon to lock out manual control of the rear temperature and blower settings made from the rear climate control display. The “Lock Rear Climate” icon will illuminate and the text will update to “Unlock Rear Climate” when this feature is selected. When the feature is deselected, the

text will change back to “Lock Rear Climate” and will no longer be illuminated.

REAR AUTO BUTTON



Press and release “Auto” on the rear climate control screen to control the selected rear passenger temperature by automatically adjusting airflow distribution and amount. The “Auto” icon will illuminate when this feature is selected, and will turn off when deselected. Pressing any other climate control function for the rear system will cause the rear system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes → page 85.

SYNC BUTTON



Press the SYNC icon on the rear climate control screen to turn the SYNC feature on/off. SYNC is used to synchronize the rear passenger temperature, mode, and blower settings with the driver’s temperature, mode, and blower settings. The SYNC indicator will illuminate when SYNC is on. Changing the front driver climate settings will adjust the passenger (front and rear) settings automatically. If the front passenger or rear climate settings are adjusted while SYNC is on, SYNC will automatically exit.

REAR BLOWER CONTROL



Rear Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the rear climate system. There are several blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using the buttons on the touchscreen. Use the small blower icon (or blower icon with the downward arrow) to reduce the blower setting, and the large blower icon (or blower icon with the upward arrow) to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

REAR MODE CONTROL

Two airflow distribution modes for the rear seat passengers can be selected on/off from the front climate screen by individually by pressing the icons on the touchscreen for up to three combinations of airflow. The icons on the screen will illuminate when selected, and turn off when deselected.

The two airflow modes are:



Face (panel outlets)



Feet (floor outlets)

NOTE:

If Auto is selected, these icons will no longer be available and the current mode selection will be overwritten.

REAR CLIMATE CONTROL OFF



To turn the rear climate controls off, press the OFF button on the touchscreen, near the blower buttons.

Rear Climate Control Description And Functions



Rear Climate Touchscreen (If Equipped)



Rear Climate Buttons (If Equipped)



Rear Comfort And Convenience Display Screen (If Equipped)

The rear climate controls are located on rear of the front center console, or if equipped, on the Rear Comfort And Convenience display screen located at the front of the rear center console.


84 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

The rear Climate Control system has floor air outlets at the right and left sides of the second and third row seats. There are also airflow outlets on the B-pillars in the second row seating area, as well as the side trim panels in the third row seating area. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the B-pillar and side trim panel outlets.

NOTE:

If equipped with a Four-Zone ATC system, the left and right sides of the rear passenger zones can be adjusted separately from the front or rear climate control displays.

AUTO BUTTON

 Push the AUTO button below the rear climate control display, or if equipped, press and release the AUTO button on the Rear Comfort And Convenience Display touchscreen to control the rear passenger area's temperature by automatically adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes [page 85](#).

REAR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Push the Up or Down buttons near the rear climate control display, or if equipped, press the Up or Down arrow buttons on the Rear Comfort And Convenience Display touchscreen to control the rear passenger's temperature.

NOTE:

If equipped with a Four-Zone ATC system, the left and right sides of the rear passenger zones can be adjusted separately.




Push the Up arrow hard button, or press and release, or slide the temperature bar on the touchscreen towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.



Push the Down arrow hard button, or press and release, or slide the temperature bar on the touchscreen towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

REAR BLOWER CONTROL

 Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are several blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using the blower control


buttons near the rear climate control display, or if equipped, on the Rear Comfort And Convenience Display touchscreen.

Use the blower button with the "down" arrow, or small blower icon on the touchscreen to reduce the blower setting. Use the blower button with the "up" arrow, or the large blower icon on the touchscreen to increase the blower setting.

NOTE:

Blower speed can also be selected by pressing the numbered blower speed on the touchscreen bar area between the blower icons.

REAR MODE CONTROL

 Pushing the Mode button below the rear climate control display, located on the rear of the center console, will cycle through the three rear mode control options for airflow distribution. These options are: Face, Face/Feet, and Feet.

Mode Control From The Rear Comfort And Convenience Display

If equipped with the Rear Comfort And Convenience display, two airflow distribution modes can be selected on/off from the display by individually by pressing the icons on the

touchscreen for up to three combinations of airflow. The icons on the screen will illuminate when selected, and turn off when deselected.

The two airflow modes are:



Face (panel outlets)



Feet (floor outlets)

NOTE:

If Auto is selected, these icons will no longer be available and the current mode selection will be overwritten.

REAR CLIMATE LOCK



When the rear climate controls are locked from the front climate controls, "Unlock Rear Climate" will illuminate on the rear climate screen. No adjustments to the rear climate system can be made from the rear climate controls while the system is locked.

When the controls are then unlocked from the front climate controls, the text on the rear screen will update to "Lock Rear Climate", and no longer be illuminated. Temperature, blower speed, and mode settings can now be made from the rear climate controls.

REAR CLIMATE CONTROL OFF



To turn the rear climate controls off, push the OFF button below the rear climate control display, or if equipped, press and release the OFF button on the Rear Comfort And Convenience Display touchscreen, near the blower buttons.

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the front climate control display, and the word "AUTO" will illuminate along with two temperatures for the driver and front passenger. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.

2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, passenger, and rear temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve, and automatically maintain, that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower setting.

86 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Manual Operation Override


This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front climate control display will no longer be illuminated when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE:

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

CLIMATE VOICE RECOGNITION

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Set the driver temperature to 70 degrees”
- “Set the passenger temperature to 70 degrees”

Did You Know: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

OPERATING TIPS

CAUTION!

Interior air enters the Rear Climate Control system through an intake grille, located in the right side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the right side trim panel, just behind the rear doors. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system cold overload causing damage to the blower motor.

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.


Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see  page 442.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Stop/Start System – If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer – If Equipped

The windshield wiper de-icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

- *Activation By Front Defrost*

The wiper de-icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost**, and when the **ambient temperature is below 33° F (0.6° C)**.




- *Activation By Rear Defrost*

The wiper de-icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33° F (0.6° C)**.

- *Activation By Remote Start Operation*





When the Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33° F (0.6° C)** the windshield wiper de-icer will activate. Exiting remote start will resume its previous operation. If the Windshield Wiper De-Icer was active, the timer and operation will continue.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to  (Panel Mode), ^{A/C} (A/C) on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn ^{A/C} (A/C) on and set the mode control to  (Panel Mode).
Cool Sunny	Operate in  (Bi-Level Mode).

2

88 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

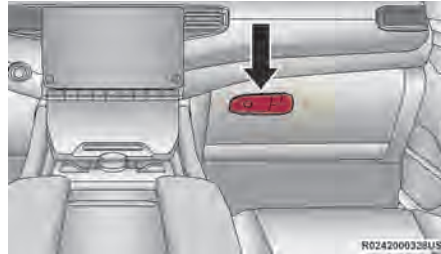
WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to  (Floor Mode) and turn  (A/C) on to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to  (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to  (Mix Mode).

INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



Glove Compartment Release Handle

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.

The glove compartment also has a lock cylinder that can be locked/unlocked with the emergency key (located inside the key fob)
 ⇨ page 20.

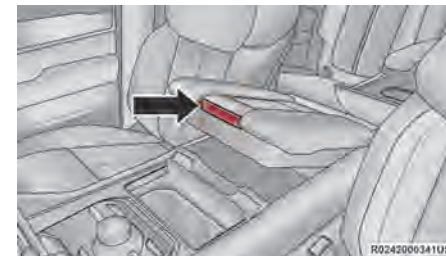
NOTE:

When valet parking your vehicle, remove the emergency key from the key fob, as it will open the safe.

Front Center Console

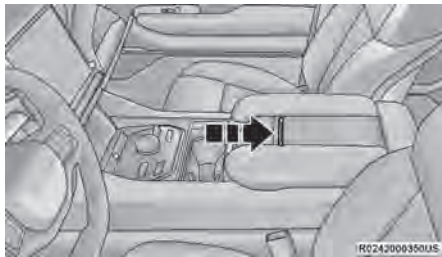
The front center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.

To open the lower storage compartment, push the release button and lift up.



Lower Storage Compartment Release Button

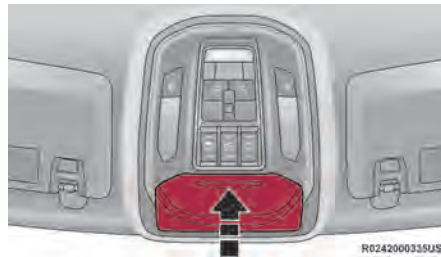
To open the upper storage compartment, pull the sliding tab backwards to slide the door open.



Upper Storage Compartment Sliding Tab

Sunglasses Bin Door

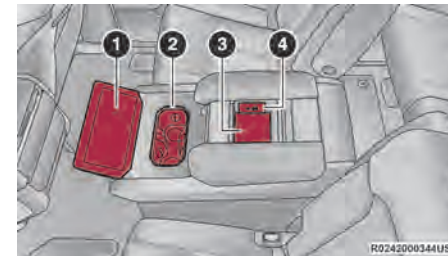
At the front of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses. The storage compartment access is a “push/push” design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.



Sunglasses Bin Door

Rear Full Center Console – If Equipped

The rear full center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.



Rear Center Console

- 1 – Rear Comfort And Convenience Display
- 2 – Console Cupholders
- 3 – Upper Storage Compartment
- 4 – USB Ports

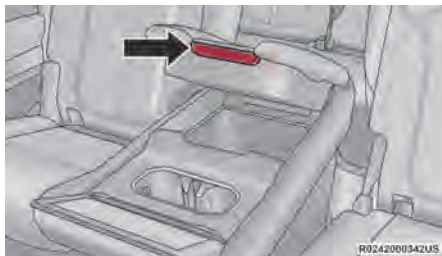
90 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

To open the upper storage compartment, pull the sliding tab rearward to slide the compartment door open.



Upper Storage Sliding Tab

To open the lower storage compartment, pull the release handle and lift upward.



Lower Storage Release Handle

CAUTION!

Remove any items stored in the console cupholders or devices with cords routing through upper storage area. Damage may occur to upper console lid and device cables when upper storage compartment is lifted forward.

Phone Storage — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with two pockets, located at the front edge of the media bin, that can hold mobile phones.



Phone Holder Location

CENTER CONSOLE COOLER — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a console cooler located in the front center console.



Center Console Cooler Button

Press the cooler button once to turn on the cooler. The LED will illuminate.

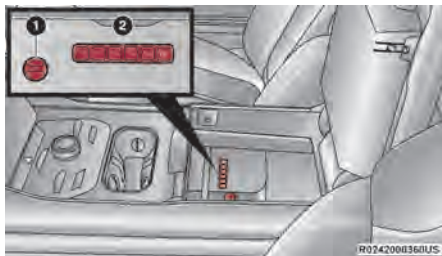
Press the button a second time to turn the cooler off. The LED will turn off.

CENTER CONSOLE SAFE — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a safe to store your valuables. The safe is located inside of the front center console.



There is a keypad on the safe that consists of six buttons. The first five buttons have numbers you can select to create the lock code, while the sixth button is the Door Open button.



Center Console Safe

- 1 — Emergency Override Location
2 — Keypad

The safe can be used as locked or unlocked storage.

The color of the keypad indicates the lock mode of the safe:

- White: Unlocked
- Red: Locked
- Pink: Lock code programming mode

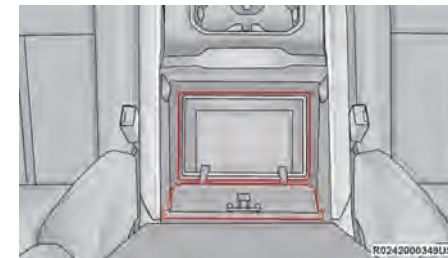


To open the safe while it is in the unlocked mode, simply press the Door Open button on the keypad.

You can program a lock code by performing the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the Door Open button for two seconds. The keypad will flash pink, and then turn solid pink.
2. Using the keypad, enter a 6-digit code. The keypad will flash red, and then turn solid red.
3. Close the lid of the safe, and the safe will lock.

To open the locked safe, use the keypad to enter the previously programmed 6-digit code, and then press the Door Open button. After pressing the Door Open button, the keypad turns white briefly to open the safe door.



Open Center Console Safe

The keypad will then turn red again, and return to the locked mode when the safe lid is closed.

NOTE:

The keypad will flash red if an incorrect lock code is entered. If the incorrect code is entered ten times in a row, the user will be locked out from further attempts for approximately 30 minutes.

92 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

To revert the safe back to the unlocked mode:

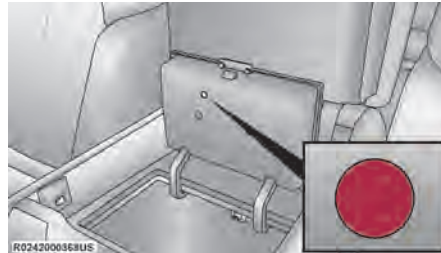
1. Enter the programmed 6-digit code.
2. Press and hold the Door Open button for two seconds. The keypad will flash red and change to pink.
3. Enter the 6-digit code and press the Door Open button. The keypad will flash white.

Once this procedure is completed, the safe will no longer lock when the lid is closed.

Lock Code Override

If you forget the 6-digit code, there is a way to override the code, using the emergency key stored inside your key fob:

1. Remove the emergency key from the key fob → page 20.
2. Use the emergency key to open the safe door.
3. Press and hold the reset button, located under the lid, for two seconds.



Reset Button Location

The safe will return to the unlocked mode.

NOTE:

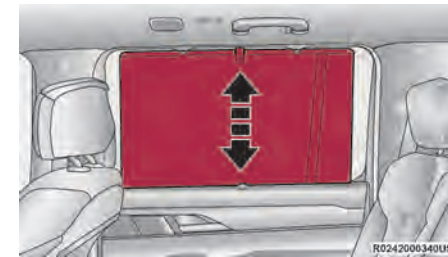
When valet parking your vehicle, remove the emergency key from the key fob, as it will open the safe.

SUN SCREENS — IF EQUIPPED

Sun screens are available for the second row seating windows. The screens store in the sill trim panels, and the tops of the windows are equipped with hooks that the sun screens attach to when pulled up.

Gently pull up on the tab to raise the sun screen. Continue pulling the sun screen until the tab is near the top of the window.

Once the screen is completely to the top of the window, extend the top bar of the sun screen over the two hooks attached to the top of the window.



Sun Screen Extended

To lower the sun screen, gently lift the tab upward to disengage the hooks, and feed the screen back into the base sill.

USB/AUX CONTROL

This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into one of the USB ports, located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB port will activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® can also be activated wirelessly. For further information, refer to “Android Auto™” or “Apple CarPlay®” in the Owner’s Manual Supplement.

NOTE:

Two devices can be plugged in at the same time, and both ports will provide charging capabilities. Only one port can transfer data to the system at a time.

For example, if a device is plugged into the Type A USB port and another device is plugged into the Type C USB port, a message will appear and allow you to select which device to use.

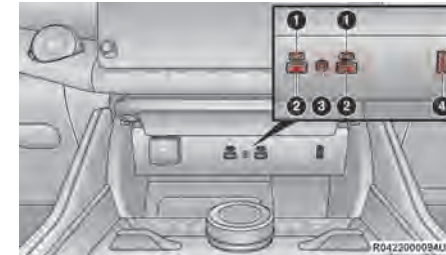
Different scenarios are listed below when a non-phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports, and when a phone device is plugged into the smaller and larger USB ports:

- “A new device is now connected. Previous connection was lost”.
- “(Phone Name) now connected. Previous connection was lost”.
- “Another device is in use through the same USB port. Please disconnect the first device to use the second device”.

Plugging in a phone or another USB device may cause the connection to a previous device to be lost.

Connecting AUX Or The External USB Device

Use a connection cable to connect an external USB device to the vehicle’s USB port, or use an auxiliary cable to connect a device to the vehicle’s AUX port. These ports are located below the climate controls.



Front Media Hub USB/AUX Ports

- 1 – USB C Port
- 2 – USB A Port
- 3 – AUX Port
- 4 – HDMI Port (If Equipped)

Once a device is connected to the USB port, it will begin charging and is ready for use with the system.

To the right of the front media hub is an HDMI port used for the Passenger Display feature ↪ page 267.

94 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

For vehicles not equipped with the Passenger Display feature, the front media hub configuration will appear different.



Front Media Hub USB/AUX Ports – Without Passenger Display

- 1 – USB C Port
- 2 – USB A Port
- 3 – AUX Port

NOTE:

If the device's battery completely discharges, it may not communicate with the Uconnect system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the device connected to the USB port may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using a USB cable to connect an external device:

- The device can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing the artist, track title, and album information on the radio display.
- The device can be controlled using the radio buttons to play, and browse the contents of the device.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the USB port.

By using an auxiliary cable to connect an external device:

- The audio device can be played on the vehicle's sound system. The Uconnect system will not display information related to the artist, track title, and album information.

NOTE:

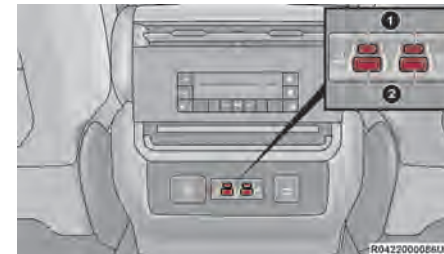
When using the AUX port, the external device cannot be controlled using the radio buttons. The device will not charge.

For further information, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

Second And Third Row USB Ports – If Equipped

If equipped, the second row USB ports can be used to connect to the Uconnect system. Using the media USB ports (left ports), connect an external device. You will be able to control your device from the Uconnect system and play audio from the vehicle's sound system.

The charge only USB ports (right ports) can be used to charge an external device.



Center Console Rear USB Ports

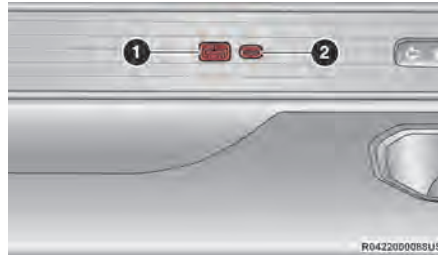
- 1 – Type C Mini USB Ports (Media And Charge Only)
- 2 – Type A Standard USB Ports (Media And Charge Only)

If equipped, in the third rows, a set of two USB ports can be used to charge a device. These ports are charge only.



Third Row USB Ports

- 1 – Type C USB Port
2 – Type A USB Port



Third Row USB Ports

- 1 – Type A USB Port
2 – Type C USB Port

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is

powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system needs to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

96 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel, below the climate controls.



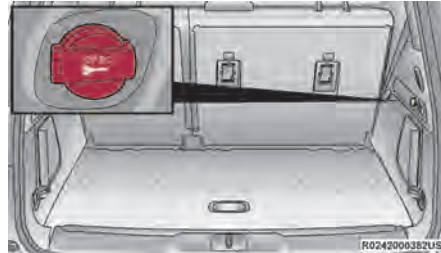
Front Power Outlet

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located on the rear of the front center console.



Front Center Console Power Outlet

The rear cargo power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Power Outlet

NOTE:

The rear cargo power outlet can be changed to “battery” (powered at all times) by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel from fuse location F90 to F91
↪ page 399.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

POWER INVERTER

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.



Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid

overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

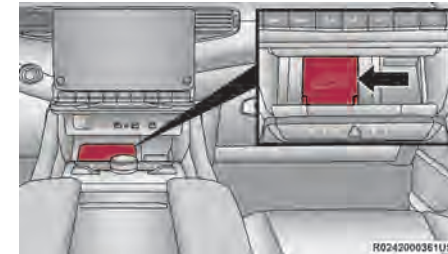
WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

2

**WIRELESS CHARGING PAD —
IF EQUIPPED**



Wireless Charging Pad

98 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 15W 3A Qi wireless charging pad located inside of the storage area below the climate controls. This charging pad is designed to wirelessly charge your Qi enabled mobile phone. Qi is a standard that allows wireless charging of your mobile phone.

Your mobile phone must be designed for Qi wireless charging. If the phone is not equipped with Qi wireless charging functionality, an aftermarket sleeve or a specialized back plate can be purchased from your mobile phone provider or a local electronics retailer. Please see your phone's owner's manual for further information.

The wireless charging pad is equipped with an anti-slip mat to hold your mobile phone in place, and an LED indicator light.

LED Indicator Status:

- No Light: Charging pad is idle or searching for a device.
- Blue Light: Device is detected and is charging.
- Red Light/Flashing: Internal error or foreign object is detected.

NOTE:

Using a phone case may interfere with wireless charging.

CAUTION!

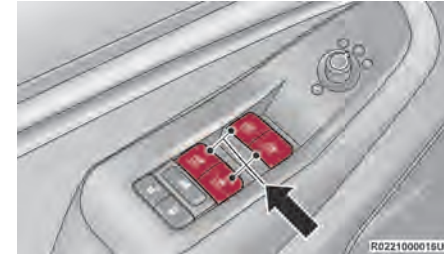
The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 6 in (15 cm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOW CONTROLS

The power window controls, located on the driver's door trim panel, operate the window movement for all four power windows.

There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear passenger doors which operate the windows for only that door.



Driver's Door Power Window Switches

NOTE:

- The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition has been placed in the OFF position. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.
- The window controls will operate only when the vehicle's ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Automatic Window Features

Both the driver and front passenger windows, and if equipped, both rear windows, may have Auto-Down and Auto-Up operations.

Auto-Down Feature

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, push the window switch down to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

For windows equipped with the AUTO feature, lift the window switch up to the second detent, and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

NOTE:

Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

2**Reset Auto-Up**

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window may need to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

100 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn off).



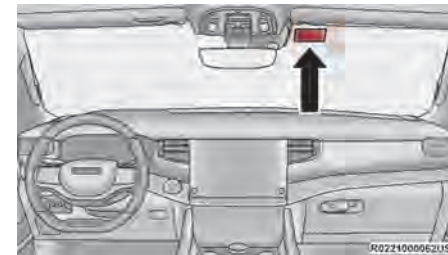
Power Window Lockout Switch

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

RADIO SIGNAL DEVICES ON WINDSHIELD

Your vehicle may be equipped with premium tint infrared reflective glass (IRR). In the necessity of mounting devices such as transponders, garage door openers, radar detectors, or any other device that sends out a radio signal, please refer to the allocated area on the windshield. There is a small box located near the passenger side of the mirror cover. The location is identifiable by a slight discoloration in the glass due to the removal of the IRR coating.



Radio Signal Device Mounting Location

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

TRI-PANE POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console between the courtesy/reading lights.



Power Sunroof Switches

- 1 — Opening/Closing Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Opening/Closing Sunshade

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition in the ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening And Closing The Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open position; a comfort stop position and a full open position. The comfort stop position will minimize wind buffeting within the interior cabin.

Express Open/Close

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and stop automatically. Push the switch rearward and release again to continue to the full open position.

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

102 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Manual Open/Close

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward to open.

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position.

Any release of the switch during open or close operation will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened position until the switch is operated and held again.

NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when Express or Manual Open operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

Venting Sunroof

Push and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent" and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

If the sunshade was not already open, it will automatically open prior to the roof opening to the vent position.

Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade

The sunshade has two programmed positions: half open and full open positions. When operating the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be pressed again to continue on to full open position.

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented with the sunshade at half open position will first automatically close the sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express Open/Close

Push the sunshade switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release the switch

again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically.

Push the sunshade switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunshade will close automatically.

During Express Open or Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Manual Open/Close

Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the sunshade switch again and the sunshade will open to the full open position.

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunshade will close and stop at full closed position.

Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Ignition Off Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE:

Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect system ↗ page 240.

Sunroof Maintenance

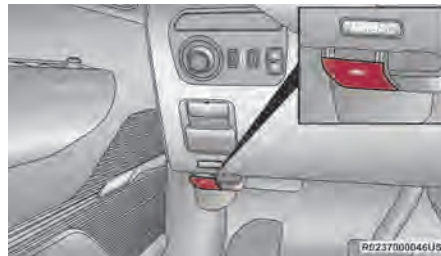
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel. Periodically check for and clear out any debris that may have collected in the tracks.

HOOD

OPENING THE HOOD

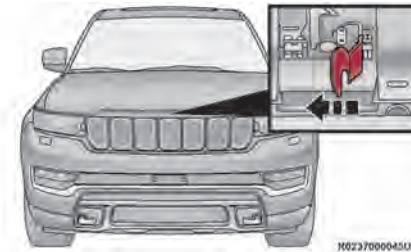
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located underneath the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release

2. Reach under the hood from outside the vehicle, move the safety latch to the left and lift the hood.



Safety Latch Location

2

CLOSING THE HOOD

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

104 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

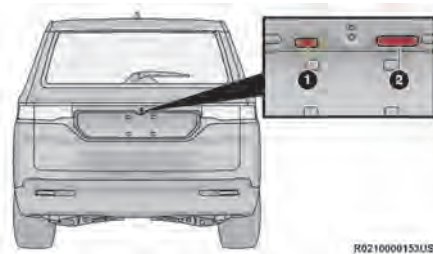
LIFTGATE

To UNLOCK/OPEN THE LIFTGATE

The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob or by pushing the electronic liftgate release handle
 ⇨ page 32.

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of the electronic liftgate release button to lock the liftgate and doors.



Liftgate Entry

- 1 – Passive Entry Button
- 2 – Electronic Liftgate Release Button

NOTE:

If all doors are programmed to unlock on first press within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 240, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic

liftgate release. If only the driver door is programmed, only the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic liftgate release.

NOTE:

- Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

NOTE:

The liftgate can also be opened manually by pushing the electronic liftgate release handle and pulling upward in one fluid motion.

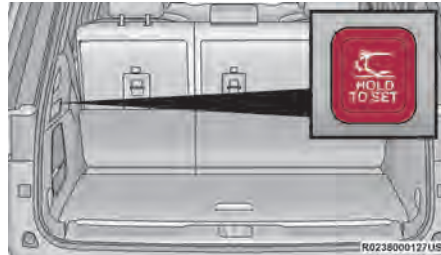
TO LOCK/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

There are several different ways to close the liftgate:

- Manually (grab the liftgate closing handle and pull downward)
- Key fob
- Hands-free (if equipped)
- Liftgate close button in the cargo area

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry button located to the left electronic liftgate release handle will lock the vehicle only.

If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate close button located in the cargo area on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate close button a second time will reverse the liftgate operation.



Liftgate Close Button

ADJUSTABLE POWER LIFTGATE HEIGHT

The maximum height that the liftgate will open can be adjusted and saved so that the liftgate will only open to the desired height. To set a desired height, proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate fully, then manually pull down on the liftgate to the desired height.
2. Push and hold the liftgate close button, located on the left side trim panel inside the cargo area, for three seconds. An audible chime will be heard to let you know the height has been saved.

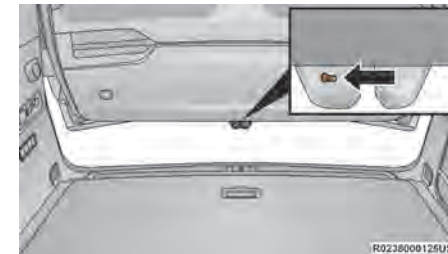
To reset the saved height setting to a new setting, proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate, then manually push the liftgate upward to its full open position.
2. Manually pull the liftgate down to the new desired height and hold the liftgate close button for three seconds until the audible chime is heard.

2

Power Liftgate Malfunction Procedure:

1. In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, the liftgate can be released by accessing the service release feature in the latch. This can be done using a 3 mm diameter screwdriver.



Liftgate Service Release

106 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

2. From inside the gate, an eyelet can be seen. Place the screwdriver in the eyelet.
3. Rotate the screwdriver handle to actuate the lever and release the latch.
4. If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

HANDS-FREE LIFTGATE



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

To open or close the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location between the park sensors. The activation zone is about 1 ft (0.3 m) on each

side from the centerline of the vehicle. A sweeping motion under the activation zone can also be used for hands-free activation to open or close the liftgate.

NOTE:

The activation zone is the same for vehicles equipped with or without a trailer tow package. When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately one second, or close after approximately three seconds. These settings can be enabled or disabled through Uconnect Settings [⇨](#) page 240.

NOTE:

- Opening or closing the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off through the Uconnect system [⇨](#) page 240.

- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during jacking, tire changing, manual car wash, and vehicle service.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature can be activated by any metallic object making a similar in-and-out motion under the rear fascia/bumper, such as cleaning using a metal broom.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in PARK.
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free Liftgate while it is opening or closing, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed/open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.

- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below -12°F (-24°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Storage

There is a removable storage bin located on the left side of the rear cargo area.

Additional storage can be found under the storage lid. To access the lower storage, lift the handle and raise the storage lid.

2



Lift Load Floor Handle

108 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area sides, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.



Tie-Down Hooks

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

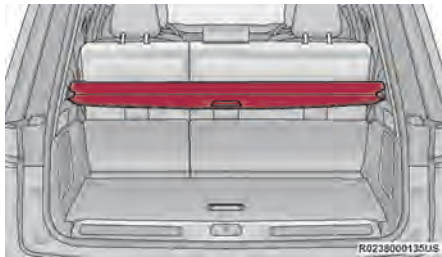
Retractable Cargo Area Cover – If Equipped

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grab the cover at the center handle and pull over the cargo area.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.

- The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.



Rear Cargo Cover

WARNING!

In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and side rails are designed to carry weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. **The load must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.**

The crossbars on your vehicle are delivered stowed in the rear cargo bin. Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

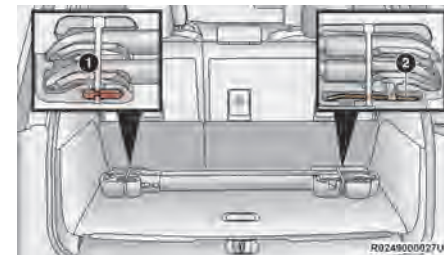
The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

INSTALLING THE CROSSBARS

There are two crossbars equipped with your vehicle. They are located in the rear cargo bin, stored in foam blocks.

There is also a packet of fastener screws and a Torx wrench provided in the foam blocks. You can find the packet of fastener screws in the left foam block and the Torx wrench in the right foam block.

2

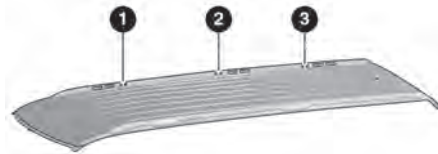


Stowed Crossbars

- 1 — Fastener Screws
- 2 — Torx Wrench

110 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

There are three positions that the crossbars can be installed in. There are also tie-down loops next to each crossbar location on both sides of the roof.



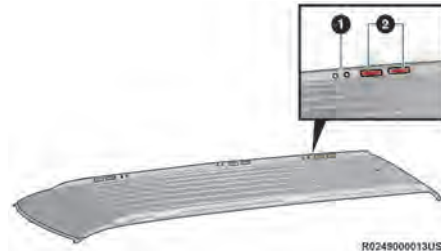
R0249000028US

Crossbar Locations

- 1 – Position 1
- 2 – Position 2
- 3 – Position 3

NOTE:

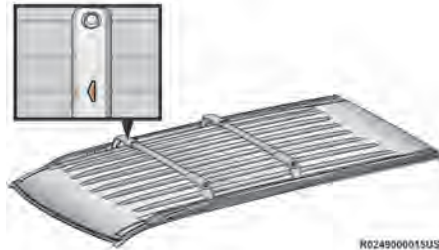
The crossbars should only be used in positions 1 and 2 or positions 1 and 3. They are not designed to be used in positions 2 and 3.



R0249000013US

Crossbar and Tie Down Loop Locations

- 1 – Crossbar Installation Location
- 2 – Tie-Down Loop Locations



R0249000015US

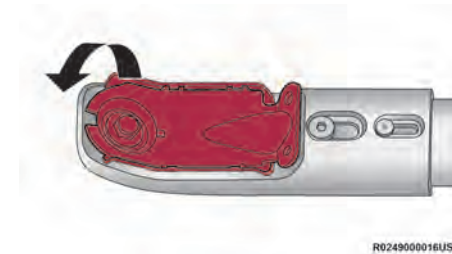
Crossbar Directional Arrow

NOTE:

There are arrows on top of the crossbars that indicate the direction that they should be installed. The arrows should point forward toward the front of the vehicle.

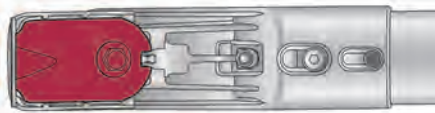
To install the crossbars, follow the procedure below:

1. Remove the crossbars from the foam blocks.
2. Swivel the outboard stanchion on the crossbar and rotate it 180 degrees around the bolt to the open position. Open the outboard stanchion on the opposite end of the crossbar as well.



R0249000016US

Step 2



R024900017US

Open Outboard Stanchion (Underside Shown)

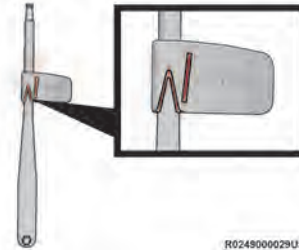
3. Using the provided torx wrench, loosen the torx bolts on both ends of the crossbar.



R024900018US

Step 3

4. Using the provided wrench and fasteners, bolt the fasteners to the side rail.

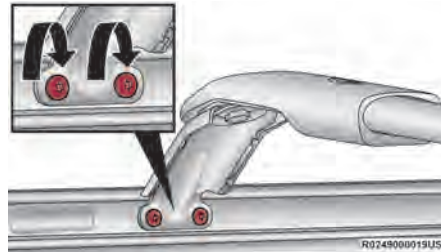


R024900029US

Torque Wrench Indicator

NOTE:

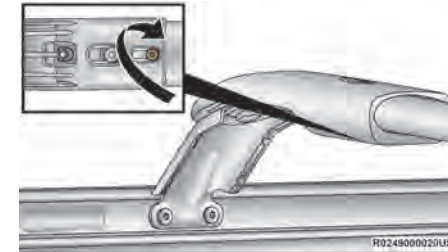
An indicator on the wrench will show when the fastener is tightened to the indicated torque specification. The slanted line will line up with arrow when torquing.



R024900019US

Step 4

5. Tighten down the torx head bolts on the inboard stanchion.



R024900020US

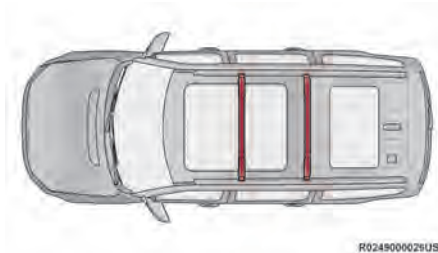
Step 5

NOTE:

It is important that the screws are left loose until both sides of the crossbar are secured to the rail.

6. Repeat steps 2-5 for the second crossbar in the desired position.

112 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE



Installed Crossbars

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or other protective layer between the load and the roof surface.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps and thumb wheels frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

(Continued)

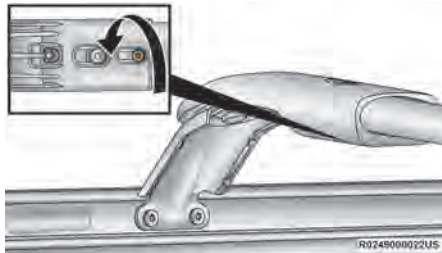
CAUTION!

- Long loads that extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

REMOVING THE CROSSBARS

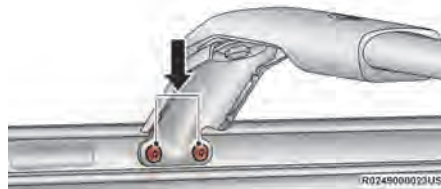
To remove the crossbars, follow the procedure below:

1. Using the provided torx wrench, loosen the torx head bolts on the stanchion. Do this on both ends of the crossbar.



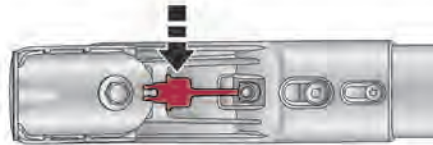
Step 1

2. Using the provided wrench, remove the bolts that secure the crossbar to the roof rail. Repeat this on the other end of the crossbar.

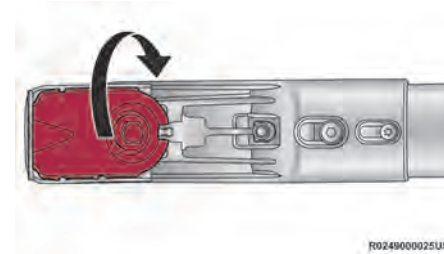


Bolt Location

3. Depress the swing key, and swivel the outboard stanchion 180 degrees back to the stowed position.



Depress The Swing Key



Step 3

4. Repeat steps 1-3 for the second crossbar.
5. Place the crossbars back into the foam blocks in the rear cargo storage bin.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Holding **OK** on the Instrument Cluster Display OK control button will allow you to change your display from Digital to Analog.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Speedometer
 - Indicates vehicle speed.
2. Temperature Gauge
 - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
 - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats → page 393.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

3. Tachometer
 - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
4. Fuel Gauge
 - The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the Keyless Push Button Ignition is in the ON/RUN position.



- The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

NOTE:
The Instrument Cluster Warning Indicators will illuminate briefly for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

116 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

PREMIUM INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Holding **OK** on the Instrument Cluster Display OK control button will allow you to change your display from Digital to Analog.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Speedometer
 - Indicates vehicle speed.
2. Temperature Gauge
 - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
 - The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. It is recommended to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats → page 393.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

3. Tachometer
 - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
4. Fuel Gauge



- The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

NOTE:

The Instrument Cluster Warning Indicators will illuminate briefly for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

118 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY**

Your vehicle is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

LOCATION AND CONTROLS**Instrument Cluster Display/ Controls Location**

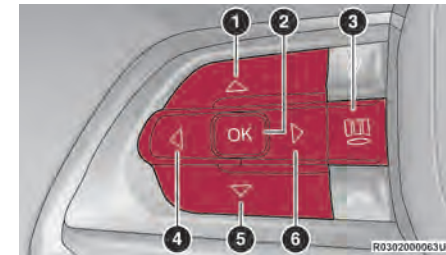
- 1 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen
- 2 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls

The Main Menu items consists of the following:

- Drive
- Vehicle Info
- Trip
- Navigation
- Off Road
- Trailer Tow

- Audio
- Stored Messages
- Settings

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

**Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons**

- 1 – Up Arrow Button
- 2 – OK Button
- 3 – Menu Button
- 4 – Left Arrow Button
- 5 – Down Arrow Button
- 6 – Right Arrow Button

1. Up Arrow Button

Push and release the **up** ▲ arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu.

2. OK Button

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

3. MENU Button

Push the **MENU** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of the Home Screen display. Push and hold the **OK** button to enter edit mode.

4. Left Arrow Button

Push the **left** ◀ arrow button to return to the main menu from an info screen or submenu item.

5. Down Arrow Button

Push and release the **down** ▼ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu.

6. Right Arrow Button

Push and release the **right** ▶ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

Display Options

Holding **OK** will also allow you to change your display to Digital or Analog.

- Digital theme will be the default theme
- Menu screen times out after 10 seconds. Press **OK** to reactivate
- Speedometer must always be present
- Relevant warning notifications and other pop-up info will still be displayed in the main screen area (In this case the speed moves to the top)

Custom Tile Configuration

To customize the instrument cluster further, you are able to select up to five tiles to display information based on your needs.

- Press the **MENU** button for the Home Screen display

**Menu Button**

- Navigate **Left** ◀ or **Right** ▶ to highlight desired Tile
- Press **OK** to select the tile and navigate to the selected submenu and press **OK** again to add your selection to your tile view
- The main menu options are Main Menu, Vehicle Info, Navigation, Audio, and Off Road

120 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument cluster display is located in the center portion of the cluster and consist of multiple sections:

- **Main Screen** — The inner ring of the display will illuminate in gray under normal conditions, yellow for non critical warnings, red for critical warnings, and white for on demand information.
- **Submenu Dots** — Whenever there are submenus available, the position within the submenus is shown here.
- **Reconfigurable Telltales/Information**
- **Gear Selector Status (PRND)**
- **Driver Interactive Display (Compass, Temp, Range to Empty, Trip A, Trip B, Average Fuel Economy, Current Fuel Economy and Time)**
- **Air Suspension Status — If Equipped**
- **Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Status — If Equipped**

The instrument cluster display will normally display the main menu or the screens of a selected feature of the main menu. The main display area also displays pop-up messages that consist of approximately 60 possible warning or information messages. These pop-up messages fall into several categories:

- **Five Second Stored Messages**

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. Most of the messages of this type are then stored (as long as the condition that activated it remains active) and can be reviewed from the “Messages” main menu item. Examples of this message type are “Right Front Turn Signal Lamp Out” and “Low Tire Pressure.”

- **Unstored Messages**

This message type is displayed indefinitely or until the condition that activated the message is cleared. Examples of this message type are “Turn Signal On” (if a turn signal is left on) and “Lights On” (if driver leaves the vehicle with the lights on).

- **Unstored Messages Until RUN**

These messages deal primarily with the Remote Start feature. This message type is displayed until the ignition is in the RUN state. Examples of this message type are “Remote Start Canceled - Door Ajar” and “Press Brake Pedal and Push Button to Start.”

- **Five Second Unstored Messages**

When the appropriate conditions occur, this type of message takes control of the main display area for five seconds and then returns to the previous screen. An example of this message type is “Automatic High Beams On.”

ENGINE OIL LIFE RESET

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style and environmental conditions.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

Use the steering wheel instrument cluster display controls for the following procedure(s):

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Push and release the **down** ▾ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to “Vehicle Info.”
3. Push and release the **right** ► arrow button to access the “Oil Life” screen.
4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met a pop-up message of “To reset oil life engine must be off with ignition in run” will be displayed (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
5. Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▾ arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Secondary Method Of Resetting Engine Oil Life

1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

122 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**DISPLAY AND MESSAGES**

Includes the following, but not limited to:

Front Seat Belts Unbuckled	Oil Change Due	ACC Override
Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled	Fuel Low	Cruise Set To XXX mph or km/h
Passenger Seat Belt Unbuckled	Service Anti-lock Brake System	Cruise Set To XXX km/h
Traction Control Off	Service Electronic Throttle Control	Tire Pressure Screen With Low Tire(s)
Washer Fluid Low	Service Power Steering	Service Tire Pressure System
Oil Pressure Low	Cruise Off	Park Brake Engaged
Oil Level Low - If Equipped	Cruise Ready	Brake Fluid Low
Engine Temperature Hot	Lights On	Right Front Turn Signal Light Out
Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out	Left Front Turn Signal Light Out	Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out
Ignition or Accessory On	Vehicle Not In Park	Remote Start Active Push Start Button
Remote Start Canceled Fuel Low	Remote Start Canceled Hood Open	Remote Start Canceled Liftgate Open
Remote Start Canceled Door Open	Remote Start Canceled Time Expired	Remote Start Disabled Start To Reset
Service Air Bag System	Service Air Bag Warning Light	Door Open
Doors Open	Hood Open	Vehicle Speed Too High To Shift to D
Liftgate Open	Shift Not Allowed	Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to R
Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P	Service Transmission	Service Shifter

The Reconfigurable Telltales section is divided into the white or yellow telltales area on the left, and the green or red telltales area on the right.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MENU ITEMS

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the main menu items for several features. Use the **up** ▲ and **down** ▼ arrow buttons to scroll through the driver interactive display menu options until the desired menu is reached.

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Home Screen

Press the **Menu** button to display the Home Screen.

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to highlight the desired selection. Push and release the **OK** button to select. Press the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button to select a different screen within the selected category. If the **Menu** button is pressed in this view, the instrument cluster will return to the previously displayed screen.

Home Screen Options

- Navigation
 - Route Set
 - Trip A
 - Trip B
- Vehicle Info
 - Coolant Temp
 - Stop/Start Status
 - Trans Temp
 - Oil Temp
 - Oil Pressure
 - Battery Voltage
 - Oil Life
 - Oil Level – If Equipped
 - Tire Pressure
 - Fuel Economy

● Drive – If Equipped

- Posted Speed Limit Sign
- Driver Assist
- Night Vision

● Audio

- Audio Info

● Off Road

- Selec-Terrain/Air Suspension Status
- Steering Angle
- Pitch
- Roll

Drive – If Equipped

Speedometer

While viewing the Speedometer menu title, push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the Night Vision menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to toggle units (mph or km/h) of the speedometer. Hold the **OK** button to toggle between Analog and Digital speedometer.

124 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**Night Vision**

While viewing the Speedometer menu title, push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the Night Vision menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Arrow buttons and submenu indicators disappear after five seconds of menu navigation inactivity. Pedestrian/Animal icons will be displayed in the top left location ↪ page 211.

Driver Assist

While viewing the Speedometer menu title, push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the Driver Assist menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. The Driver Assist screen indicates the current status of ACC, Active Lane Management and Active Driving Assist/Assist+/Pilot. Push and release the **OK** button again to change between Zoomed In and Zoomed Out view (“Press OK to Zoom In” will display when in Zoomed Out view/“Press OK to Zoom Out” will display when in Zoomed In view) ↪ page 298.

Vehicle Info

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Vehicle Info icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to scroll through the information submenus.

Fuel Economy

- Average Fuel Economy
- Current Fuel Economy
- Range To Empty
- Press the **OK** button to reset the average fuel economy

NOTE:

The Range feature is not able to be reset through the instrument cluster display controls.

Gauge Summary

- **Coolant Temperature — If Equipped**
Displays the current temperature of the coolant.
- **Transmission Temperature**
Displays the actual transmission temperature.
- **Oil Temperature**
Displays the actual oil temperature.

● **Oil Pressure**

Displays the actual oil pressure.

● **Battery Voltage**

Displays the current voltage level of the battery.

Oil Life

- Displays the current oil life of the vehicle.

Oil Level — If Equipped

- Displays the current oil level of the vehicle.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

- If tire pressure is **OK** for all tires a vehicle icon is displayed with tire pressure values in each corner of the icon.
- If one or more tires have low pressure, “Inflate Tire To XX” is displayed with the vehicle icon and the tire pressure values in each corner of the icon with the pressure value of the low tire are displayed in a different color than the other tire pressure value.
- If the Tire Pressure system requires service, “Service Tire Pressure System” is displayed .

Tire Pressure is an information only function, and cannot be reset ↪ page 305.

Stop/Start Status

- Display current status of Stop/Start system.

Trip

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- **Distance** – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Average Fuel Economy** – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Elapsed Time** – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

Navigation

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the Navigation display icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Hold **OK** to Start Route will display when no active route is set. Hold **OK** to Cancel Route will display when an active route is set.

Off Road

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Off Road Menu icon/title is highlighted. Push the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to scroll the submenus.

- Terrain Status
 - Selec-Terrain Status
 - Air Suspension Status

● **Vehicle Dynamics**

- Wheel Articulation
- Transfer Case Status
- Steering Angle

● **Pitch And Roll**

- Vehicle Pitch
- Vehicle Roll

Trailer Tow – If Equipped

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Trailer Tow Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button to select Trailer Trip or Trailer Brake.

Trailer Trip will display the following:

- Distance

126 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

NOTE:

Press and hold the **OK** button to reset all the information.

Trailer Brake will display the following:

- Output
- Type
- Gain

Audio

Push and release the **up** \blacktriangle or **down** \blacktriangledown arrow button until the Audio Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

This menu will display the audio source information, including the Song name, Artist name, and audio source with an accompanying graphic.

Stored Messages

Push and release the **up** \blacktriangle or **down** \blacktriangledown arrow button until the Messages Menu item is highlighted. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **left** \blacktriangleleft or **right** \blacktriangleright arrow button will allow you to see what the stored messages are.

When no messages are present, main menu icon will be a closed envelope.

Settings

NOTE:

If current theme is set to Digital, tachometer will not display while in the Settings menu.

Head-Up Display (HUD) — If Equipped

NOTE:

The HUD feature Settings are available at any vehicle speed \rightarrow page 128.

Screen Setup

Push and release the **up** \blacktriangle or **down** \blacktriangledown arrow button until the Settings Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Settings feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed.

Upper Left

None	Compass
Outside Temp	Time
Range To Empty (RTE)	Fuel Economy Current
Fuel Economy Average	Trip A Distance
Trip B Distance	

3

Upper Right

None	Outside Temp
Compass	Time
Range To Empty (RTE)	Fuel Economy Average
Fuel Economy Current	Trip A Distance
Trip B Distance	

Current Gear

- On
- Off

Tachometer

- Show with Digital Theme
- Hide with Digital Theme

Odometer

- Show
- Hide

128 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**Favorite Menus**

Drive	Vehicle Info
Trip (Show/Hide)	Navigation (Show/Hide)
Off Road (Show/Hide)	Audio (Show/Hide)
Stored Messages	Settings

NOTE:

Menus with (show/hide) can push the **OK** button to choose whether to show or hide this menu on the instrument cluster display.

Defaults (Restores All Settings To Default Settings)

- Restore
- Cancel

Speed Warning

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Speed Warning Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter speed warning. Use the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button to select a desired speed, then push and release the **OK** button to set the speed. When the set speed is exceeded, the indication will light up yellow and flash along with a pop-up

message of “Speed Warning Exceeded” with a continuous chime (until the speed is no longer exceeded).

- ON/OFF

HEADS-UP DISPLAY**NOTE:**

If current theme is set to Digital, tachometer will not display while in the Settings menu.

Heads-Up Display (HUD) – If Equipped

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Settings Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Push and release the **left** ◀ or **right** ▶ arrow button until the HUD Menu icon/title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Push and release the **OK** button to enter HUD.

Use the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button to select a setting, then push and release the **OK** button to adjust the setting.

- ON/OFF
- Content and Layout
 - Standard
 - Simple
 - Advanced
- Display Height
- Brightness

Push and release the **up** ▲ or **down** ▼ arrow button until the Settings menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to select.

BATTERY SAVER ON/BATTERY SAVER MODE MESSAGE — ELECTRICAL LOAD REDUCTION ACTIONS (IF EQUIPPED)

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message “Battery Saver On” or “Battery Saver Mode” will appear in the instrument cluster.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose

electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTE:

- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system → page 131.

The electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be affected by load reduction:

- Heated Seat/Vented Seats/Heated Wheel
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- 115 Volt AC Power Inverter System
- Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than

the capability of the charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.

- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volt, 115 Volt AC, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping, etc.).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volt portable appliances like vacuum cleaners, game consoles and similar devices.

130 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present (“Battery Saver On” or “Battery Saver Mode”)

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
 - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior)
 - Check what may be plugged in to power outlets +12 Volt, 115 Volt AC, USB ports
 - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature)
 - Check the audio settings (volume)

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips, and if the evaluation and driving pattern of the vehicle did not help to identify the cause.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner’s Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

RED WARNING LIGHTS

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during

startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light



This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either

half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

3

Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Fault Warning Light



This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS system
 ⇨ page 165.

132 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**WARNING!**

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool; whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N) and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service → page 369.

Hood Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Liftgate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Night Vision Animal Detected Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Night Vision Animal Warning Light will illuminate in red when an animal is detected directly in the vehicle's path, near the headlights, and a collision is possible.

If enabled, a chime will sound and a video pop-up may display when a detection occurs.

Night Vision Pedestrian Detected Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Night Vision Pedestrian Warning Light will illuminate in red when a pedestrian is detected directly in the vehicle's path, near the headlights, and a collision is possible.

If enabled, a chime will sound and a video pop-up may display when a detection occurs.

Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine.

Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle (keep engine running). If the temperature does not return to normal after a few minutes, turn off the engine and call for service.

Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light



This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from the buckled to the unbuckled symbol, and a chime will sound ⇨ page 310.

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ⇨ page 310.

3

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped




This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

134 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING!
If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light – If Equipped

 This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Electronic Park Brake Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light



This warning light will indicate when the ESC system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light



This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Service Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Active Lane Management system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

Active Lane Management Warning Light — If Equipped



The Active Lane Management Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker ↪ page 205.

Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low ↪ page 383.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

3

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

136 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Night Vision Animal Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the Night Vision Warning System has detected an animal approaching in the vehicle's path.

Night Vision Pedestrian Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light alerts the driver that the Night Vision System has detected a pedestrian approaching in the vehicle's path.

Oil Level Sensor Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the engine oil level sensor. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Warning Light



This light will turn on when the ACC is not operating and needs service → page 170.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service → page 302.

Service Stop/Start System Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale

illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may

occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

138 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light – If Equipped



This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

YELLOW INDICATOR LIGHTS

4WD Low Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Low mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels
 ⇨ page 157.

Air Suspension Active Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is actively adjusting the ride height
 ⇨ page 161.

Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light– If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Aerodynamic setting
 ⇨ page 161.

Air Suspension Entry/Exit Indicator Light– If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the vehicle is manually or automatically lowered from ride height position downward for easy entry and exit of the vehicle
 ⇨ page 161.

Air Suspension Off-Road 1 Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 1 setting
 ⇨ page 161.

Air Suspension Off-Road 2 Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 2 setting
 ⇨ page 161.

Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator Light – If Equipped



The Auto HOLD! Fault Indicator light will illuminate If a fault is detected, it will be indicated by a yellow 'HOLD!' indicator light that will stay on as long as the fault condition exists.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Off Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates to indicate that FCW is off
 ⇨ page 302.

NEUTRAL Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the 4WD power transfer case is in the NEUTRAL mode and the front and rear driveshafts are disengaged from the powertrain.

TOW/HAUL Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when TOW/HAUL mode is selected.

GREEN INDICATOR LIGHTS

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light – If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is detected
 ⇨ page 170.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and the vehicle in front is not detected ⇨ page 170.

Auto HOLD Indicator Light — If Equipped



Auto HOLD keeps your vehicle at a complete stop without you having to keep your foot on the brake pedal. Once engaged a green “HOLD” indicator will appear in the Instrument Cluster Display.

Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed ⇨ page 170.

Front Fog Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ⇨ page 68.

Active Lane Management Indicator Light — If Equipped



The Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs ⇨ page 205.

Night Vision Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the Night Vision Warning System status is Active ⇨ page 211.

Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light



This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled ⇨ page 310.

Parking/Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the parking lights or headlights are turned on ⇨ page 68.

Sport Mode Indicator Light



This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

3

Stop/Start Active Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode ⇨ page 165.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

140 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL**NOTE:**

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

WHITE INDICATOR LIGHTS**Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light – If Equipped**

This light will turn on when ACC has been turned on, but is not set
 ⇨ page 170.

Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is ready, but not set
 ⇨ page 168.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light – If Equipped

This indicator shows when the HDC feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the

4WD Low position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

Active Lane Management Indicator Light – If Equipped

When the Active Lane Management system is ON, but not armed, the Active Lane Management indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line ⇨ page 205.

Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light

This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner

information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from the buckled to the unbuckled symbol, and a chime will sound ⇨ page 310.

Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light

This light indicates when the rear passenger seats are unoccupied, and will illuminate in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information.

Selec-Speed Control Indicator Light – If Equipped

This light will turn on when Selec-Speed Control is activated.

To activate Selec-Speed Control, ensure the vehicle is 4WD Low and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

BLUE INDICATOR LIGHTS

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

GRAY INDICATOR LIGHTS

Night Vision Suppressed Indicator Light – If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the Night Vision Warning System status is Suppressed → page 211.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating

properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be driveable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system → page 239.

3

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

142 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
 - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF position, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL (N) or PARK (P) position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Do not shift from REVERSE (R), PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

4

KEYLESS ENTER-N-Go — IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the Remote Start/Keyless Enter-N-Go key fob is in the passenger compartment.

144 STARTING AND OPERATING**NORMAL STARTING****To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button**

1. The transmission must be in PARK (P).
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF position.

3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ON/RUN position until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF position.
4. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h), the instrument cluster will display a **“Vehicle Not In Park”** message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE:

If the gear selector is not in PARK, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed below 5 mph (8 km/h), the engine will shut off and the ignition will remain in the ON/RUN position. If vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h), the vehicle may AutoPark ⇨ page 145.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has two positions: OFF, and RUN. To change the ignition positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

1. Start with the ignition in the OFF position.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to return the ignition to the OFF position.

NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster ⇨ page 114.

AUTOPARK

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK (P) should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back-up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition is switched from RUN to OFF

NOTE:

For Keyless Enter-N-Go equipped vehicles, the engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ON/RUN position. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less

- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake pedal is not pressed

The message "AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear" will display in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the gear selector must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h) or less.

The message "Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P" will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h).

WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

146 STARTING AND OPERATING

4WD LOW – If Equipped

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The message “**AutoPark Disabled**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver’s door is ajar

The message “**AutoPark Not Engaged**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the driver’s door is closed.

ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there while the engine is cranking. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly → page 366.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION (BELOW -22 °F OR -30 °C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather [↗](#) page 146. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect before starting the engine.

The engine block heater cord is located:

- 5.7L & 6.4L Engine — Bundled and fastened to the injector harness.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

An initial break-in period is recommended for the powertrain (engine, transmission, axle, etc.) in your vehicle. Following the guidelines below will contribute to improved longevity, fuel economy, and performance.

Drive moderately during the first 100 miles (160 km). After that, for the first 500 miles (800 km), avoid long periods at constant speed. Varying speed, engine RPM, and throttle position is desirable.

Avoid high performance, severe off-road, and towing for the first 500 miles (800km).

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (km) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem. For engines not equipped with an oil level sensor, please check your oil level frequently during the break-in period. Add manufacturer-approved oil as required [↗](#) page 449.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result. ONLY USE OILS THAT ARE API APPROVED [↗](#) page 449.

PARKING BRAKE

ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

4

Your vehicle is equipped with an EPB that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

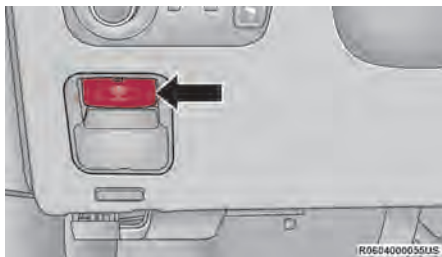
The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

You can engage the parking brake in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the EPB switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect settings.

148 STARTING AND OPERATING

The EPB switch is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel (below the headlamp switch).



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the parking brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The parking brake can be applied even when the ignition switch is OFF but the

BRAKE telltale light will not illuminate, however, it can only be released when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

The EPB fault light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed in PARK. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the parking brake is engaging.

The parking brake will release automatically when the ignition is ON, the transmission is in DRIVE or REVERSE, the driver's seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

To release the parking brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake

pedal. Once the parking brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always turn the ignition off, secure the key fob, and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to a brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE telltale light will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), the parking brake will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle, may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB fault light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the BRAKE telltale light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the transmission is placed in PARK. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect Settings ↗ page 257.

150 STARTING AND OPERATING

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in ON/RUN.

The parking brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB switch while the driver's door is open. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

Hold 'N Go — If Equipped

Hold 'N Go is a comfort feature that allows the driver to remove their foot from the brake pedal once the vehicle has come to a stop. The vehicle must be held at a standstill for a predetermined amount of time by hydraulic braking. The EPB will then engage and continue to hold the vehicle at a stop until the driver applies the accelerator pedal. Hold 'N Go can be activated or deactivated by pushing the AUTO HOLD button located on the switch bank.



AUTO HOLD Switch

The following conditions must be met for Hold 'N Go to activate:

- Driver's door is closed
- Driver's seat belt is fastened

- Vehicle is at a standstill
- Forward gear is selected
- ACC is not engaged
- EPB is not applied
- ParkSense Active Park Assist System auto parking maneuver is not activated

Brake Maintenance Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Maintenance mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the EPB system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Maintenance mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu-based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Maintenance mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.

While in Maintenance mode, the EPB fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition is ON.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB switch.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK (P) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

152 STARTING AND OPERATING

WARNING!
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector. • Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!
<p>Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE (R) only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

(Continued)

CAUTION!
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE (D) when the engine is above idle speed. • Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK (P) before the ignition can be turned to the OFF position. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF position.

NOTE:

The transmission is NOT locked in PARK when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position (even though the engine will be off). Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ON/RUN position) before exiting the vehicle.

BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK (BTSI) SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission is controlled using a rotary electronic gear selector located on the center console. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector. You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), simply rotate the gear selector to the appropriate detent. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

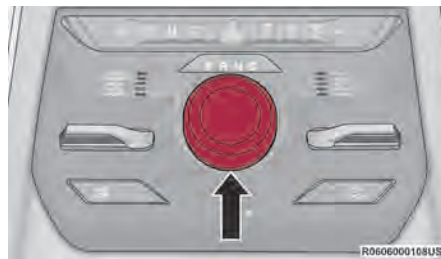
In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has only PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and DRIVE positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control. Pushing the GEAR “-”/GEAR “+” switches (on the steering wheel) while in the DRIVE position

will select the highest available transmission gear, and will display that gear limit in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc. Some models will display both the selected gear limit, and the actual current gear, while in ERS mode.



Transmission Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the ignition OFF.
- Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

NOTE:

On four-wheel drive vehicles be sure that the transfer case is in a drive position.

154 STARTING AND OPERATING**WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK (P) position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF position, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must start the engine, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK (P) if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing see ⇨ page 231.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle see ⇨ page 373.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear ⇨ page 156. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm-up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of

156 STARTING AND OPERATING

the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in certain gears, or may not shift at all. Vehicle performance may be severely degraded and the engine may stall. In some situations, the transmission may not re-engage if the engine is turned off and restarted. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. A message in the instrument cluster will inform the driver of the more serious conditions, and indicate what actions may be necessary.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

NOTE:

In cases where the instrument cluster message indicates the transmission may not re-engage after engine shutdown, perform this procedure only in a desired location (preferably, at an authorized dealer).

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (P), if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL (N).
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission.

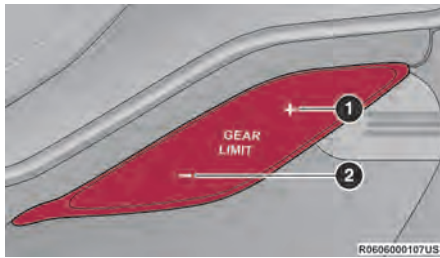
If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The ERS shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear when the transmission is in DRIVE and ERS mode is not active. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to FOURTH gear, the transmission will not shift above FOURTH gear (except to prevent engine overspeed), but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the transmission gear selector is in DRIVE, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears. Tapping the “-” button (on the steering wheel) will activate ERS mode, display

the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, tapping the “-” or “+” button will change the top available gear.



Electronic Range Select (ERS)

- 1 – Shift Up “+”
- 2 – Shift Down “-”

To exit ERS mode, simply push and hold the “+” button until the gear limit display disappears from the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

When to Use TOW/HAUL Mode

Select TOW/HAUL mode when driving in conditions such as: driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc. This mode will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting.



TOW/HAUL Switch

The TOW/HAUL Indicator Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate that TOW/HAUL mode has been activated. Pushing the switch a second time restores normal operation. Normal operation is always the default at engine start-up. If TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pushed each time the engine is started.

WARNING!

Do not use the “TOW/HAUL” feature when driving in icy or slippery conditions. The increased engine braking can cause the rear wheels to slide, and the vehicle to swing around with the possible loss of vehicle control, which may cause an accident possibly resulting in personal injury or death.

4

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

QUADRA-TRAC I OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS/PRECAUTIONS — IF EQUIPPED

The Quadra-Trac I is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

NOTE:

The Quadra-Trac I system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW range is recommended → page 236.

158 STARTING AND OPERATING**QUADRA-TRAC II OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS/PRECAUTIONS — IF EQUIPPED**

The Quadra-Trac II transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD AUTO mode. The Quadra-Trac II transfer case provides three positions:

- 4WD AUTO
- N (Neutral)
- 4WD LOW

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used for increased torque at the wheels. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD AUTO position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

SHIFT POSITIONS

For additional information on the appropriate use of each four-wheel drive system mode position, see the information below:

4WD AUTO

This range is the default operating mode for daily use.

N (NEUTRAL)

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is used for towing your vehicle behind another vehicle → page 231.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

SHIFTING PROCEDURES

4WD AUTO To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N), and push and hold the 4WD LOW button once on the transfer case switch until the 4WD LOW indicator light begins to flash in the instrument cluster. The 4WD LOW light will remain on solid when the shift is complete.



4WD LOW Button

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met a message will show on the instrument cluster display with instructions required to complete the shift → page 118.

4WD LOW To 4WD AUTO

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N), and push the 4WD LOW button once on the transfer case switch until the 4WD LOW indicator light begins to flash in the instrument cluster. The 4WD LOW light will go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met a message will show on the instrument cluster display with instructions required to complete the shift → page 118.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

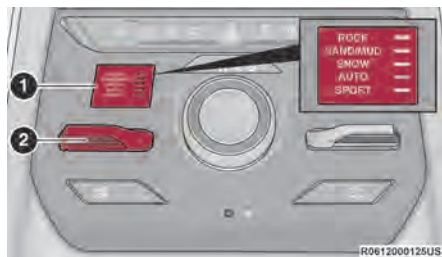
QUADRA-DRIVE II SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Quadra-Drive II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II transfer case. The ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

160 STARTING AND OPERATING

SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED**SELEC-TERRAIN MODE SELECTION**

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains. Tap the toggle up or down to cycle through the positions.



Selec-Terrain

- 1 — Selec-Terrain Positions
2 — Selec-Terrain Toggle

Selec-Terrain consists of the following positions:

- **ROCK** (if equipped) – Off-road calibration is only available in 4WD LOW. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction-based tuning with improved steerability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD LOW to 4WD AUTO, the Selec-Terrain system will return to AUTO.
 - **SAND** (if equipped) – Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as sand or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for SAND is Normal Ride Height (NRH).
 - **MUD** (if equipped) – Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces.
- The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to OR1.
- **SNOW** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for SNOW is Normal Ride Height (NRH).
 - **AUTO** – Fully automatic full-time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH).
 - **SPORT** – This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Aero Ride Height.

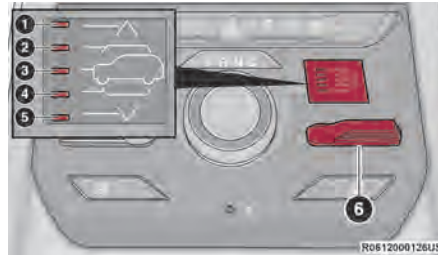
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MESSAGES

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster
 ⇨ page 118.

QUADRA-LIFT — IF EQUIPPED

DESCRIPTION

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system provides full-time load leveling capability along with the benefit of vehicle height adjustment by a toggle switch. The vehicle will automatically raise and lower the ride height to adapt to the appropriate driving conditions. At higher speeds, the vehicle will lower to an aerodynamic ride height and when operating in off-road modes (if equipped), the vehicle will raise the ride height accordingly. The buttons near the terrain switch in the center console area can be used to set preferred ride height to match the appropriate conditions.



Quadra-Lift Switch

- 1 – Off-Road 2 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable, 4x4 only)
 - 2 – Off-Road 1 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable, 4x4 only)
 - 3 – Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
 - 4 – Aero Mode Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
 - 5 – Entry/Exit Mode Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
 - 6 – Toggle Switch
-
- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.

- **Off-Road 1 (OR1) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.2 inches [30 mm])** – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Push the toggle switch forward once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH
 ⇨ page 235. OR1 is unavailable on 4x2 air suspension vehicles.
- **Off-Road 2 (OR2) (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.0 inches [51 mm])** – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, push the toggle switch forward twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1
 ⇨ page 235. OR2 is unavailable on 4x2 air suspension vehicles.

162 STARTING AND OPERATING

- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately -0.6 inches [-15 mm])** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will automatically go into Aero mode only if “Auto Aero” is selected in the radio under Suspension Settings. The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero mode if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph (48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the vehicle is in “SPORT” mode.
- **Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately -1.6 inches [-40 mm])** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit mode, push the toggle switch backward once from (NRH) while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes

below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h), the Entry/Exit mode change will be canceled. To exit Entry/Exit mode, push the UP button once while in Entry/Exit mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).

NOTE:

Automatic lowering of the vehicle into Entry/Exit mode can be enabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio. If this feature is enabled, the vehicle will only lower if the gear selector is in "PARK", the terrain switch is in "AUTO", the transfer case is in "AUTO" and the vehicle level should be either in Normal or Aero mode. The vehicle will not automatically lower if the air suspension level is in OR2 or OR1. If the vehicle is equipped with Intrusion Theft Module (ITM), the lowering will be suppressed when the ignition is switched OFF and the door is open to prevent setting the alarm off. When towing, the automatic Entry/Exit feature may be disabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when gear selector is moved to PARK.

The Selec-Terrain switch will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons ⇨ page 160.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is/are closed.

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.

After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly; this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled ⇨ page 240.

NOTE:

If equipped with a Uconnect Touchscreen Radio, all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio ↪ page 240.

WARNING!

The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see an authorized dealer for service.

AIR SUSPENSION MODES

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

Tire/Jack Mode

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled ↪ page 240. Tire/Jack mode is used for connecting a trailer with a weight-distributing hitch ↪ page 221.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the engine running.

Auto Entry/Exit Mode

To assist in entering and exiting the vehicle, the air suspension system has a feature which automatically lowers the vehicle to entry/exit ride height ↪ page 240.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the engine running. When towing, the automatic Entry/Exit feature may be disabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when the gear selector is moved to PARK.

Transport Mode

To assist with flat bed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system ↪ page 240.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

Suspension Display Messages Mode

The “Suspension Display Messages” setting allows you to only display suspension warnings instead of all suspension messages (i.e., “Normal Height Achieved”) ↪ page 240.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the engine running.

Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled which will move the vehicle to Normal height and disable the air suspension during the alignment ↪ page 240.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with the engine running.

If equipped with a Uconnect Touchscreen Radio, all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio ↪ page 240.

164 STARTING AND OPERATING**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY
MESSAGES**

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster
 ⇨ page 118.

OPERATION

The indicator lamps 1 through 5 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing while raising, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When lowering, if multiple indicators are flashing while lowering the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Toggle up once moves the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e., engine running, speed below threshold, etc.). Toggle up can be pushed multiple times. Each toggle up will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest

position allowed based on current conditions (i.e., vehicle speed, etc.).

Toggle down once moves the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e., engine running, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc.).

Toggle down can be pushed multiple times. Each toggle down will lower the requested level by one position down to a minimum of Park mode or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e., vehicle speed, etc.)

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster display messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) – Indicator lamps 1 through 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR2 (4x4 only).
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) – Indicator lamps 2 through 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR1 (4x4 only).

- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamps 3 through 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Aero Mode – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Entry/Exit Mode – Indicator lamp 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in Entry/Exit mode.
- Transport Mode – No indicator lamps will be illuminated. Customer driving or deselecting the mode in the Uconnect system will disable Transport mode.
- Tire/Jack Mode – Indicator lamps 1 and 5 will be illuminated. Customer driving or deselecting the mode in the Uconnect system will disable Tire/Jack mode.
- Wheel Alignment Mode – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated. Customer driving or deselecting the mode in the Uconnect system will disable Wheel Alignment mode.

FUEL SAVER TECHNOLOGY 5.7L AND 6.4L ONLY — IF EQUIPPED

This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

NOTE:

This system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system is designed to provide good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electric power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.



If the Electric Power Steering warning icon is displayed and the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” or the “POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF – SERVICE SYSTEM” message is displayed within the instrument cluster display, this indicates the vehicle needs to be taken to an authorized dealer for service ⇨ page 130.

NOTE:

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

If the Steering icon is displayed and the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message is displayed on the instrument cluster screen, they indicate that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred which caused an over temperature condition in the electric power steering system. Once driving conditions are safe, pull over and let the vehicle idle for a few moments until the icon and message turn off.

STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine ⇨ page 167.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy-duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

166 STARTING AND OPERATING**AUTOSTOP MODE**

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE Autostop mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A "STOP/START READY" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section → page 118.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position, and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine-running condition.

POSSIBLE REASONS THE ENGINE DOES NOT AUTOSTOP

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.

- HVAC is set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in Part-Time 4WD, 4WD Lock, 4WD LOW, or an off-road Selec-Terrain mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temperature is too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold has not been achieved from previous Autostop.
- Steering angle is beyond threshold.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

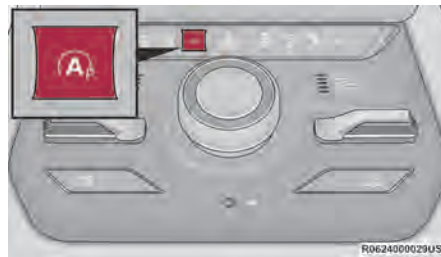
TO START THE ENGINE WHILE IN AUTOSTOP MODE

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- Part-Time 4WD, 4WD Lock, 4WD LOW, or an off-road Selec-Terrain mode is selected.
- An off-road Selec-Terrain mode is selected.

TO MANUALLY TURN OFF THE STOP/START SYSTEM



Stop/Start OFF Switch

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display and the Autostop mode will be disabled ↗ page 118.

NOTE:

The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to the ON mode every time the ignition is turned OFF and back ON.

TO MANUALLY TURN ON THE STOP/START SYSTEM

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the instrument cluster display ↗ page 118.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Cruise Control system, or the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system:

- Cruise Control will keep your vehicle at a constant preset speed.
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will adjust the vehicle speed up to the preset speed to maintain a distance with the vehicle ahead.

168 STARTING AND OPERATING

NOTE:

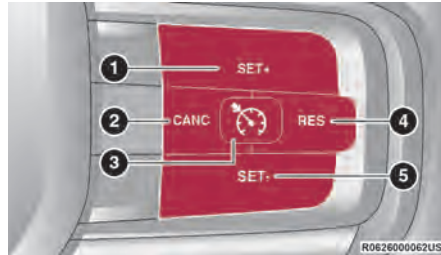
In vehicles **NOT** equipped with the Active Driving Assist (ADA) system:

- Fixed Speed Cruise Control can be used without ACC enabled, and functions as normal cruise control.
- If ACC is not enabled, Fixed Speed Cruise Control will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected.
- Only one Cruise Control feature can operate at a time. For example, if Fixed Speed Cruise Control is enabled, Adaptive Cruise Control will be unavailable, and vice versa.

CRUISE CONTROL

When engaged, the Cruise Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Cruise Control Buttons

- 1 – SET (+)/Accel
- 2 – CANCEL
- 3 – On/Off
- 4 – RES/Resume
- 5 – SET (-)/Decel

WARNING!

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Cruise Control. “CRUISE CONTROL READY” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Cruise Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. “CRUISE CONTROL OFF” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Cruise Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always ensure the system is OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set,

a message “CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)” will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

When the Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

USING CRUISE CONTROL ON HILLS

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Cruise Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Cruise Control.

WARNING!

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

4

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Cruise Control system without erasing the set speed from memory.

170 STARTING AND OPERATING

The following conditions will also deactivate the Cruise Control without erasing the set speed from memory:

- Vehicle parking brake is applied
- Stability event occurs
- Gear selector is moved out of DRIVE
- Engine overspeed occurs

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position, will also erase the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. The Cruise Control function performs differently ↗ page 168.

ACC will allow you to keep Cruise Control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your Cruise Control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.
- In vehicles NOT equipped with the Active Driving Assist system, Fixed Speed Cruise Control (ACC not enabled) will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the feature selected ↗ page 455.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
 - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
 - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING!

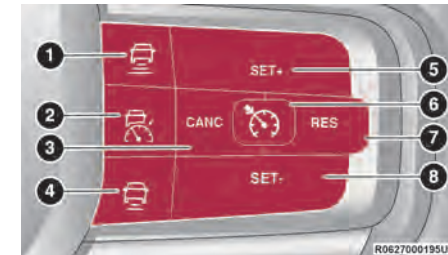
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop and hold the vehicle in the stop position for approximately 10 minutes when following a vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead does not start moving within 10 minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.
- You should switch off the ACC system:
 - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).

*(Continued)***WARNING!**

- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel operate the ACC system.

**Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons**

- 1 – Distance Increase Button
- 2 – Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 3 – CANC/Cancel
- 4 – Distance Decrease Button
- 5 – SET (+)/Accel
- 6 – Fixed Speed Cruise Control On/Off (If Equipped)
- 7 – RES/Resume
- 8 – SET (-)/Decel

172 STARTING AND OPERATING

Driving Assist Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current system settings for Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Active Lane Management (ALM), and the Active Driving Assist (ADA) system. The information it displays depends on ACC, ALM, and ADA system statuses.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button once and the following will appear in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off".

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read "ACC SET".

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any of the following ACC activity occurs:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

NOTE:

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in 4WD Low
- When the brakes are applied
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver's door is open at low speeds
- When the driver's seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- When there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity
- When ESC Full Off mode is active

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays "ACC Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control (if equipped) can be used without ACC enabled. To change between the different modes, push the ACC on/off button which turns the ACC and the Fixed Speed Cruise Control off. Pushing the Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!

In Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

If ACC is set when the vehicle speed is **below** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed will default to 20 mph (20 km/h).

NOTE:

Fixed Speed Cruise Control cannot be set below 20 mph (32 km/h).

If either system is set when the vehicle speed is **above** 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the

message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will display in the instrument cluster display.

- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while ACC is enabled, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control systems:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) activates
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The Trailer Sway Control (TSC) activates
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

174 STARTING AND OPERATING

The following conditions will only cancel the ACC system:

- Driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- The Fixed Speed Cruise Control (if equipped) on/off button is pushed
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position
- 4WD Low is engaged

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) when only Fixed Speed Cruise Control is being used.

Resume can be used at any speed above 0 mph (0 km/h) when ACC is active.

NOTE:

- While in ACC mode, when the vehicle comes to a complete stop longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button or press the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC system.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting**To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed**

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+), or SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

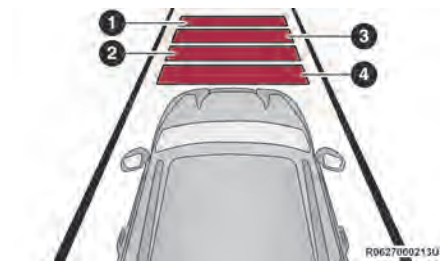
When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

When ACC Is Active

- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following the vehicle in front. If your vehicle follows the vehicle in front to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.



Distance Settings

- 1 – Longest Distance Setting (Four Bars)
- 2 – Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)
- 3 – Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
- 4 – Short Distance Setting (One Bar)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Indicator Light, and the system will adjust the vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages → page 172.

176 STARTING AND OPERATING

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.

NOTE:

The "BRAKE!" screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the

driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a vehicle ahead, your vehicle will resume motion, without any driver interaction, if the vehicle ahead starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill.

If the vehicle in front does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is at a standstill for longer than two seconds, the system will hold brake pressure for up to 10 minutes. If no driver action is taken after the 10 minutes, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.
- While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill (or the vehicle is traveling below 3 mph (5 km/h), and the driver seat belt is

unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the Electric Park Brake will be applied and the ACC system will cancel.

WARNING!

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"WIPE FRONT RADAR SENSOR IN FRONT OF VEHICLE" WARNING

The "ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will display the above message and the system will deactivate.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. ice and snow, or tunnels with reflective tiles). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:

If the “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” warning is active, Fixed Speed Cruise Control is still available.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system

malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.

- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the “Adaptive Cruise Control Off” state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

- If the “ACC Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

“CLEAN FRONT WINDSHIELD” WARNING

The “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” warning will display, and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” and the system will have degraded performance.

This message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

178 STARTING AND OPERATING

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:

If the “ACC Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

SERVICE ACC WARNING

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC Unavailable Service Required” or “Cruise Unavailable Service Required”, there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

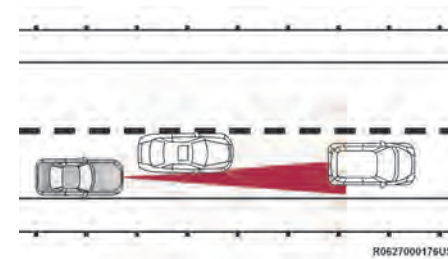
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

TOWING A TRAILER

ACC while towing a trailer is recommended only with an Integrated Trailer Brake Controller. Aftermarket trailer brake controllers will not activate the trailer brakes when ACC is braking.

OFFSET DRIVING

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the lane of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



Offset Driving Condition Example

URNS AND BENDS

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no vehicle in front detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:

On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.

USING ACC ON HILLS

When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.

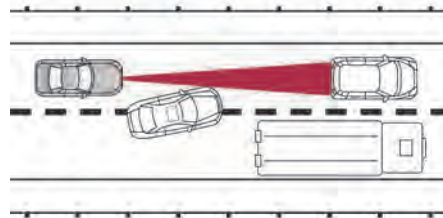


ACC Hill Example

R0627000175US

LANE CHANGING

ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the lane changing example below, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.

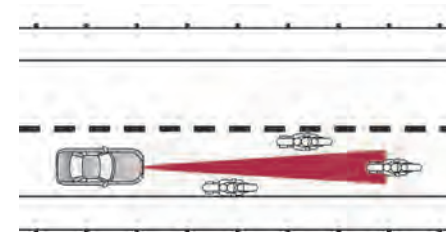


Lane Changing Example

R0627000178US

NARROW VEHICLES

Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

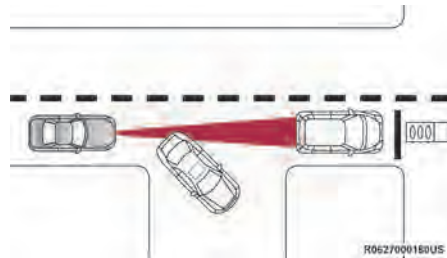


Narrow Vehicle Example

R0627000179US

180 STARTING AND OPERATING**STATIONARY OBJECTS AND VEHICLES**

ACC does not react to stationary objects or vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. It will consider this stopped vehicle a stationary object as it did not previously detect movement from it. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

**TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST SYSTEM —
IF EQUIPPED**

The Traffic Sign Assist (TSA) system uses a camera mounted on the windshield, as well as map data when the vehicle is equipped with Navigation, to detect recognizable road signs such as:

- Speed limits
- School zones
- No passing zones

NOTE:

- The TSA system will automatically display the detected road sign using the unit of measurement (mph or km/h) selected within Uconnect Settings, or within the instrument cluster display.
- If no speed limit signs are detected, the system will revert to the speed limit signs that are stored in the Navigation system.
- The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit. The system is able to recognize and display up to

two different road signs in the instrument cluster display. These road signs can be found on the Driver Assist page.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The TSA System can be enabled/disabled within the Uconnect system through the Safety/Driver Assistance menu. System ON is signaled by road signs shown on the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

Even if the system is OFF, the speed limit sign will be displayed when the driver selects it in the HOME screen.

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST MODES

TSA has three selectable modes of operation that are available through the Uconnect system → page 240.

Visual

When Visual is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by showing a graphic in the instrument cluster display.

Visual + Chime

When Visual + Chime is selected, the system will alert the driver when the current speed of the vehicle exceeds the detected speed limit by showing a graphic in the instrument cluster display and by sounding an audible alert. The audible alert will last for 10 seconds, and the visual alert will remain on as long as the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

TSA Off

When the TSA system is turned off, the system will not show any traffic signs (unless selected in the HOME screen, which will show detected speed limit signs), and no alerts will be issued to the driver.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

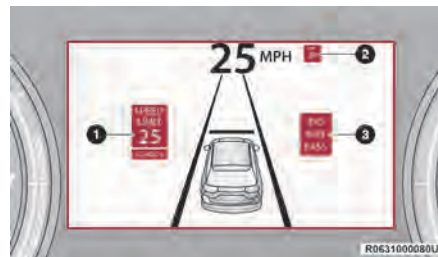
Detected traffic signs are shown in the instrument cluster display, and can display any combination of signs at one time (e.g. speed limit, speed limit and supplemental info, and “Do Not Pass” signs) depending on what information is available.

When a newly detected speed limit is higher than the current speed limit, the display will update along with an “up” arrow.

When a newly detected speed limit is lower than the current speed limit, the display will update along with a “down” arrow.

NOTE:

Up or down arrows will be displayed for up to five seconds.



Traffic Signs Recognized

1 – Current Speed Limit With Supplemental Information (School Zone)

2 – Next Speed Limit Detected

3 – No Passing Zone Detected

Supplemental Information

Supplemental information may be displayed along with a newly detected speed limit indicating special circumstances the driver should be aware of. Available supplemental information includes:

- School
- Construction
- Rain
- Snow
- Fog

NOTE:

Supplemental information will not be displayed when the vehicle is ONLY equipped with GPS.

Speed Limit Exceeded

When the vehicle's speed exceeds the displayed speed limit by 3 mph (5 km/h), the speed limit sign on the instrument cluster display will show a red outline to alert the driver.

182 STARTING AND OPERATING**CAUTION!**

- Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.
- The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as heavy rain, hail, and thick fog. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.
- The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.
- Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windshield glass directly surrounding the sensor.
- Clean foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice on the windshield. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windshield.

**ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM —
IF EQUIPPED****OPERATION**

The Active Driving Assist (ADA) system is combined with the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system, and centers the vehicle in the driving lane while traveling at speeds up to 90 mph (145 km/h).

Just like ACC, ADA will maintain a set speed as long as the set distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is maintained. ADA will also keep your vehicle centered between the lane lines, and monitor for other vehicles in adjacent lanes by utilizing the Blind Spot Monitoring sensors.

Two types of Active Driving Assist systems are available:

- Base ADA system
- Hands-Free ADA system

Base Active Driving Assist System — If Equipped

The Base ADA system uses sensors within the steering wheel to measure driver attentiveness, and requires that the driver have their hands on the steering wheel at all times.

**Hands-Free Active Driving Assist System —
If Equipped**

The Hands-Free ADA system uses sensors within the steering wheel and a driver monitoring camera located on top of the steering column to monitor driver attentiveness. The Hands-Free ADA allows the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, but requires that the driver continue to pay attention to the road.

Hands-Free ADA will also change lanes when a turn signal is activated if the lane in the direction indicated is valid and clear. The system uses exterior sensors, including Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) sensors, along with map data to determine if a lane change is possible.

WARNING!

The driver is always responsible for determining if a lane change is safe. Failure to follow this warning can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

NOTE:

- The Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system requires an active subscription through the Uconnect Connected Services package. If the ADA on/off button is pushed without an active subscription, the instrument cluster display will show the message “Active Driving Assist Unavailable Update Subscription”. Refer to the Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.
- If previously disabled, activating the Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system will also activate the Forward Collision Warning and Pedestrian Emergency Braking systems ↪ page 302.

WARNING!

The Active Driving Assist (ADA) system is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver’s responsibility to be attentive of road traffic, weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead, position in the lane compared to other vehicles, and brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

You should turn off the Active Driving Assist system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, and complex driving situations (i.e., in construction zones).
- When entering a highway off ramp, when driving on roads that are, icy, snow covered, or slippery.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving.

TURNING ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST ON OR OFF

Active Driving Assist On/Off Button

4

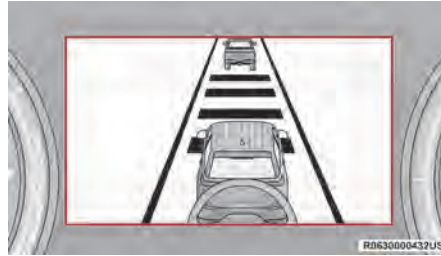
To enable the Active Driving Assist system, proceed as follows:

1. Push the Active Driving Assist on/off button located on the right side of the steering wheel. The steering wheel image will display white in the instrument cluster display until the system is engaged. If ACC was previously disabled, pushing this button will activate BOTH ACC and Active Driving Assist systems.

184 STARTING AND OPERATING

2. If ACC was active and engaged before pushing the ADA on/off button, ACC will remain engaged and ADA will become enabled and then engaged (once all other conditions are met).
3. If ACC was not active before pushing the ADA on/off button, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release when the desired driving speed is shown in the instrument cluster display.
4. If desired, adjust the ACC distance setting by pushing the Distance Increase or Distance Decrease buttons.

When all system conditions are met as described in "System Engagement Conditions" in the next section, the system will engage and the steering wheel image in the display will change to green.



Active Driving Assist Engaged (Steering Wheel Green)

NOTE:

- Along with the color change of the steering wheel image, the "glow" effect of the instrument cluster display will also change to green when ADA is engaged.
- If equipped with Hands-Free ADA, the light strips in the driver's and front passenger's door panels will also change to green indicating ADA is engaged.

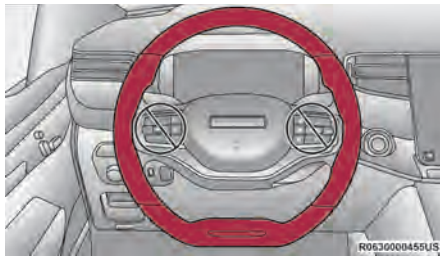
System Engagement Conditions

The following conditions must be met after enabling the Active Driving Assist system before the system will engage:

- System is turned on
- ACC is engaged
- Driver seat belt is buckled
- System detects visible lane markings
- Vehicle is traveling below 90 mph (145 km/h)
- Vehicle is centered in lane
- Turn signal is not activated
- Vehicle is not in a tight curve
- Trailer is not connected
- Driver has hands on steering wheel
- If equipped with the Hands-Free system, a subscription is active and the vehicle is receiving a clear cellular signal

NOTE:

For the system to detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel, the wheel must be gripped on the outside. Gripping the inside areas of the steering wheel will not satisfy the hands-on condition to engage the system.



Do Not Grip Inside Of Steering Wheel

System Deactivation

The system will be deactivated in any of the following situations:

- If the Active Driving Assist on/off button is pushed again (ADA will turn off)
- If the driver steers out of the lane and crosses a lane marking

- If the driver performs an evasive maneuver, applying high torque to the steering wheel for a short duration
- If the driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- If the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system becomes active and is providing warnings/braking
- If the ACC system is deactivated
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 90 mph (145 km/h)
- If a turn signal is used when equipped with Base ADA (unless a target is in the blind spot zone on the same side the turn signal is being applied)
- If lane markings are no longer detected
- If the system has detected driver inattentiveness, and has gone through all escalation warnings after hands are no longer detected on the steering wheel:
 - **Base ADA:** Hands no longer detected on the steering wheel
 - **Hands-Free ADA:** Driver no longer detected looking at the road

NOTE:

- ADA will not enable if the system detects a trailer is connected to the vehicle.
- Pushing the Active Driving Assist on/off button will turn the system off. All other deactivation conditions will place the system back into the "enabled" state with the steering wheel indicator displayed in white until all engagement conditions are met again.
- When the system is deactivated, the system status indicator lights will turn off, Active Lane Management will return to its previous state, and ACC will disable.

Hands-Free System Deactivation (If Equipped)

In addition to the deactivation conditions listed above, the Hands-Free ADA system will also deactivate in the following situations:

- The system initiates a Stop-In-Lane maneuver to stop the vehicle due to driver inattentiveness. Refer to "Indications On The Display" in the next section for further information.
- The vehicle is not receiving a clear cellular signal.
- The subscription for the Hands-Free system is expired.

186 STARTING AND OPERATING**INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY**

The Active Driving Assist system status can always be viewed in the instrument cluster display, and status changes are shown by changes in color of the system's indicator lights.

As the system detects driver inattentiveness as previously described ↗ page 182, the system status indicator lights will change from green, to yellow, to red, while the steering wheel icon on the display moves up the screen to the center. The following indicators will change in color as warnings to the driver escalate:

- Active Driving Assist Indicator (steering wheel icon in the instrument cluster display)
- Glow effect of the instrument cluster display
- For Hands-Free ADA only, light strips in the driver and front passenger's door panels

For Base ADA, if driver attention is not returned, the system will deactivate.

For Hands-Free ADA, if driver attention is not returned, the system will perform a Stop-In-Lane maneuver. Once the vehicle is at a standstill, the vehicle will attempt to place an emergency call through the Assist and SOS

system. If a Stop-In-Lane maneuver is issued, the system will be unavailable until the ignition is cycled OFF, then back to ON.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Off

- ADA is not turned on/enabled by the driver.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are White

- ADA is turned on/enabled by the driver, but the system is not actively steering the vehicle.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Green

- System is actively steering the vehicle and the system detects driver is attentive.

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Yellow

- Driver inattentiveness has been detected, warning the driver to place hands on the steering wheel, or look back toward the road (if equipped with the Hands-Free system).

Active Driving Assist Indicators Are Red

- Driver inattentiveness is still being detected, warning the driver to place hands on the steering wheel, or if equipped with the Hands-Free system, take control of the vehicle.

NOTE:

For both Base ADA and Hands-Free ADA, the driver **MUST** replace hands on the steering wheel and take control of the vehicle when the system is deactivated.



Active Driving Assist Cancelled Message

SYSTEM STATUS**Base Active Driving Assist System**

Along with changes in the system's indicator lights (green, yellow, and red), the system can also issue a steering wheel vibration to accompany these warnings. The vibration warning (if enabled) will occur if the vehicle crosses a lane marker, for example, when

driving on a tight curve. This feature can be turned on or off within the Uconnect system
 ⇨ page 240.

SYSTEM OPERATION/LIMITATIONS

WARNING!

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always remain alert and be ready to take control of the vehicle in the event that the Active Driving Assist system disables.
- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when the Base Active Driving Assist system is activated.
- Always keep your eyes on the road when the Hands-Free Active Driving Assist system is activated.
- Maintain a safe distance from other vehicles and pay attention to traffic conditions.
- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers) which could interfere with the hand detection sensors.

The Base Active Driving Assist and Hands-Free Active Driving Assist systems **DO NOT:**

- Warn or prevent collisions with other vehicles
- Steer your vehicle around stopped vehicles, slower vehicles, construction equipment, pedestrians, or animals
- Respond to traffic lights or stop signs
- Merge onto highways or exit off ramps
- Turn your vehicle
- Change lanes (exception: Hands-Free, only when initiated by the driver)
- React to cross traffic

The Active Driving Assist system may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occur:

- The vehicle's radar sensors and/or forward facing camera is damaged, covered, or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.)
- Driving near highway toll booths

NOTE:

If damage to the windshield occurs, have the windshield replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and the front fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). The vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

NOTE:

- The driver can disable the automatic braking function by turning ParkSense off via the ParkSense switch. The driver can also override automatic braking by changing the gear or by pressing the gas pedal over 90% of its capacity during the braking event.
- Automatic brakes are not available if the vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.

188 STARTING AND OPERATING

- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

NOTE:

- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

For limitations of this system and recommendations, see [↗](#) page 194.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h). A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle is in REVERSE and the speed exceeds 7 mph (11 km/h).

PARKSENSE SENSORS

The four ParkSense sensors located in the rear fascia/bumper, and the six ParkSense sensors located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front and behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The front sensors detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper. The rear sensors can detect obstacles from approximately

12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. These distances depend on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle in the horizontal direction.

NOTE:

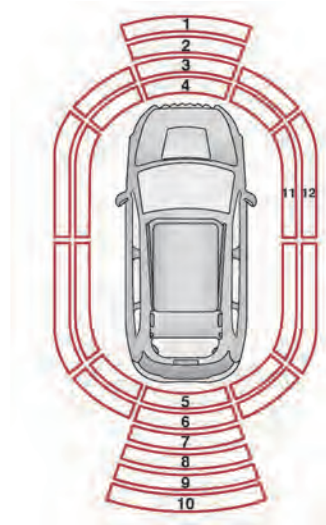
If the vehicle is equipped with ParkSense Active Park Assist, there will be six ParkSense sensors located in the rear fascia/bumper.

PARKSENSE DISPLAY

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right front or rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.



4

R0629000256US

Front/Rear/Side ParkSense Arcs

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 – No Tone/Solid Arc | 7 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc |
| 2 – No Tone/Flashing Arc | 8 – Slow Tone/Solid Arc |
| 3 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc | 9 – Slow Tone/Solid Arc |
| 4 – Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc | 10 – Single 1/2 Second Tone/Solid Arc |
| 5 – Continuous Tone/Flashing Arc | 11 – Continuous Tone/Flashing Arcs |
| 6 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arc | 12 – Fast Tone/Flashing Arcs |

190 STARTING AND OPERATING

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Slow	Fast	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	10th Solid	9th Solid	8th Solid	7th Flashing	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	None	None	6th Flashing	5th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	1st Solid	2nd Flashing	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	3rd Flashing	4th Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, and the vehicle is stationary.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Uconnect system ↪ page 240.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

PARKSENSE WARNING DISPLAY

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ↪ page 118. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

ENABLING AND DISABLING PARKSENSE

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located on the switch panel on the forward part of the center console, in front of the gear selector.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to enable the system, the instrument cluster will display the system state.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately two seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

NOTE:

When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is

pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

SERVICE THE PARKSENSE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM

During vehicle start-up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display a pop-up. The pop-up will include up to two faults. Possible fault messages are "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED." The pop-up message will display for five seconds.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display a "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" pop up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a vehicle graphic will be displayed with

192 STARTING AND OPERATING

"UNAVAILABLE" at either the front or rear sensor location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration. The vehicle graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

CLEANING THE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors.

PARKSENSE SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS**NOTE:**

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARKSENSE OFF" for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) of the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the lift-gate is in the open position. An opened lift-gate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM

The Side Distance Warning system detects the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear fascia/bumpers.

Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if this feature is enabled within Uconnect Settings ↪ page 240.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and, when enabled, with visual indications on the instrument cluster display.

When the vehicle is in DRIVE, the Side Distance Warning volume/chime will match the Front ParkSense volume and chime type.

When the vehicle is in REVERSE, the Side Distance Warning volume/chime will match the Rear ParkSense volume and chime type.

WARNING ALERTS

Distance (inches/cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)	12 – 24 inches (30–60 cm)
Arcs-Left	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Arcs-Right	11th Flashing	12th Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	Continuous	Fast audible chime as the objects get close to the vehicle.
Radio Volume Reduced	Yes	Yes

194 STARTING AND OPERATING**NOTE:**

ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone. An audible tone will only sound if a collision is possible.

Activation/Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 7 mph (0 and 11 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense Hard switch then the Side Distance Warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:

"Wipe Sensors" — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

"System Not Available" — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.

- When you turn ParkSense off, the message to appear in the instrument cluster display will read "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers. The system works by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel only, or the accelerator, gear selector, brakes, and the steering wheel (if equipped with the Fully Automated system). Depending on the driver's

parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

Two types of ParkSense Active Park Assist systems are available:

- Semi-Automatic ParkSense Active Park Assist
- ParkSense Automated Parking system

Semi-Automatic ParkSense Active Park Assist — If Equipped

The Semi-Automatic system detects parking spaces, and controls the steering wheel only. The driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes.

ParkSense Automated Parking — If Equipped

The Fully Automated system detects parking spaces, and controls the accelerator, gear selector, brakes, and steering wheel. In this mode, the system also provides obstacle detection by providing visual and audible warnings and automatic braking to avoid a collision.

196 STARTING AND OPERATING

If your vehicle is equipped with the Fully Automated system, you can switch between Semi-Automated and Fully Automated mode in the Uconnect Settings → page 240.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a Semi-Automated or Fully Automated maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).

- New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM



The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel on the forward part of the center console, in front of the gear selector.

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on). Pushing the switch a second time will disable the system (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- Parking maneuver is completed
- Vehicle speed is greater than 28 mph (45 km/h) when searching for a parking space during a Fully Automated maneuver
- Vehicle speed is greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space during a Semi-Automated maneuver
- Vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during Semi-Automated active steering guidance into the parking space
- Steering wheel is touched during Fully Automated or Semi-Automated active steering guidance into the parking space
- The gas pedal or brake pedal is pressed during Fully Automated active steering guidance into the parking space
- ParkSense Front and Rear Park Assist switch is pushed
- Any of the doors are opened during a Fully Automated maneuver

- The driver door is opened during a Semi-Automatic maneuver
- Rear liftgate is opened
- A trailer is connected
- Vehicle is in 4WD Low
- Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, or Active Driving Assist systems are engaged
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-Lock Braking System intervention

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system allows a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear selector is in DRIVE
- Ignition is in the RUN position
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated
- All of the doors are closed

- Rear liftgate is closed
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h) during a Semi-Automatic maneuver
- Vehicle speed is less than 25 mph (40 km/h) during a Fully Automated maneuver
- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

NOTE:

- During a Semi-Automatic maneuver, if the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.
- During a Fully Automated maneuver, if the vehicle is driven above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), the system will cancel.

The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily. If any of the above conditions are not present, then the LED will turn off.

If the vehicle is in any other gear than DRIVE, and an object is detected in the vehicle's path, the system will default to Parallel Park Exit. A prompt will appear in the Uconnect display, and the driver will need to select "Yes" or "No" for a Parallel Park Exit maneuver. Any other conditions will result in a default to a Parallel Parking maneuver.

PARKSENSE AUTOMATED PARKING — IF EQUIPPED

Parallel/Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the driver must press "Park" on the Uconnect display, and the system will begin searching for valid parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.

198 STARTING AND OPERATING

NOTE:

- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- While the vehicle is in DRIVE, there will be a full screen image in the Uconnect display. If the driver shifts to REVERSE while searching for a parking space, a camera image will appear in the Uconnect display with a "Shift To Drive" message.

Both types of valid spaces (parallel and perpendicular) will be displayed in the Uconnect display as they are found. The available spaces will update in real time.

When valid parking spaces have been found, the driver will be prompted to stop the vehicle.



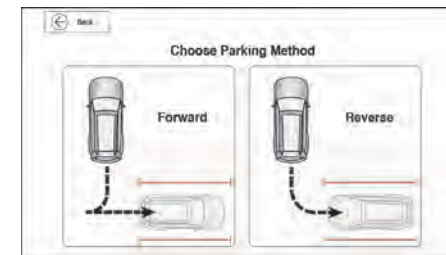
Select A Space

The driver can then select a parking space by pressing the desired space on the Uconnect display.

NOTE:

If a space selection is attempted before the vehicle is stopped, a warning screen will appear in the Uconnect display with instructions to stop the vehicle to make a selection.

If the driver selects a perpendicular parking space, the system will prompt the driver to choose a Forward or Reverse parking method.



Choose Perpendicular Parking Method

NOTE:

You can press the "Back" button on the display to return to the parking space selection screen and select a different space.

Once the parallel or perpendicular parking maneuver selection has been made, a message will appear in the display with instructions to hold down the brake pedal and Active Park Assist switch. Both of these conditions must be met in order to begin the parking maneuver. The message also instructs the driver to push and hold the Active Park Assist switch for the entire maneuver.

NOTE:

When the Active Park Assist switch is held down, the turn signal for the side of the vehicle where the selected parking space is located will turn on automatically.

The system will then instruct the driver to remove hands from the steering wheel and feet from the pedals. This screen will be shown for a minimum of two seconds, or until the driver releases the brake pedal.

When the parking sequence is initiated by the driver after the previously described conditions are met, the Uconnect system will display a Top View along with either a rear camera view (if the vehicle is placed in REVERSE) or a forward camera view (if the vehicle is placed in DRIVE).

The Top View will have integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

The system will then perform the parking maneuver. Once the maneuver is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift into PARK.

The system will display a "Complete!" message and instruct the driver to release the Active Park Assist switch.

Once the Active Park Assist switch is released, a chime will sound and the LED on the switch will turn off. After approximately five seconds, the previous Uconnect screen will display.

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.

- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 28 mph (45 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 28mph (40 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

200 STARTING AND OPERATING

WARNING!

- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

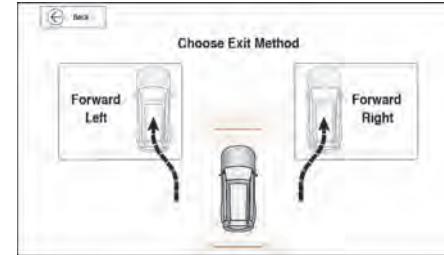
CAUTION!

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

Parallel Park Exit

Enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system by pressing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch. To initiate a parking space exit maneuver, the vehicle must be stopped, and the driver must press "Exit" on the Uconnect display.

After the driver chooses a parallel park exit maneuver, the system will then prompt the driver to choose an exit method. The exit method options are Forward Left and Forward Right.



Choose Exit Method

NOTE:

If an exit method selection is attempted before the vehicle is stopped, the driver will be instructed to stop the vehicle to make a selection.

After the driver chooses a parallel exit side, a message appears in the Uconnect display with instructions to hold the brake pedal and hold down the Active Park Assist switch. Both of these conditions must be met before the maneuver can begin.

When the Active Park Assist switch is held down, the turn signal for the chosen exit side will turn on automatically.

The system will then instruct the driver to remove hands from the steering wheel and feet from the pedals. This screen will be shown for a minimum of two seconds, or until the driver releases the brake pedal.

When the exit sequence is initiated by the driver after the previously described conditions are met, the Uconnect system will display a Top View along with either a rear camera view (if the vehicle is placed in REVERSE) or a forward camera view (if the vehicle is placed in DRIVE), and the exit maneuver will begin.

The Top View will have integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding the distance zones to the oncoming object.

The automatic maneuver ends when the vehicle is clear of the parking space, and the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. The vehicle will be in DRIVE and held hydraulically by the brakes until the driver presses the accelerator pedal. The system gives vehicle control back to the driver.

Once the driver regains control of the vehicle, a chime will sound and the LED on the switch will turn off. After approximately five seconds, the previous Uconnect screen will display.

Parking Maneuver Paused/Canceled

Certain conditions can pause or cancel a Fully Automated park or exit maneuver.

The ParkSense Automated Parking system can be paused due to the driver's finger being removed from the Active Park Assist switch and/or an object in the vehicle's path during a parking maneuver.

If one or more of these scenarios occur, automatic braking will bring the vehicle to a stop and hold the vehicle hydraulically by the brakes.

The driver will be instructed to hold the Active Park Assist switch to continue the park or exit maneuver. If the driver does not resume holding the switch down, the maneuver will cancel.

If the maneuver is paused due to an object in the vehicle's path, a message will appear in the Uconnect display. The maneuver will remain paused until the object is no longer in the vehicle's path.

The system can also be paused before the Active Park Assist switch is held down if the driver shifts into REVERSE.

The driver will be instructed to shift to DRIVE to continue the maneuver. If the vehicle is shifted into DRIVE, the process will continue on to the seek / maneuver selection phase.

SEMI-AUTOMATIC PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

Parallel/Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the driver must press "Park" on the Uconnect display, and the system will begin searching for valid parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a Fully Automated system, you may have to update your selected setting in the Uconnect system to switch to a Semi-Automatic maneuver
 ⇨ page 240.

202 STARTING AND OPERATING

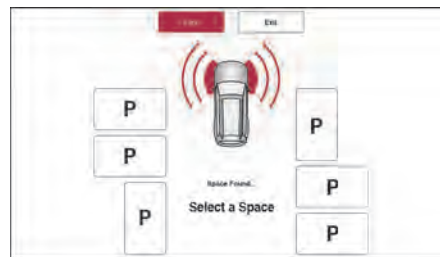
NOTE:

- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- While the vehicle is in DRIVE, there will be a full screen image in the Uconnect display. If the driver shifts to REVERSE while searching for a parking space, a camera image will appear in the Uconnect display with a "Shift To Drive" message.

Both types of valid spaces (parallel and perpendicular) will be displayed in the Uconnect display as they are found. The available spaces will update in real time.

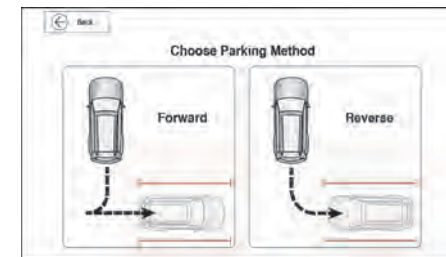
When valid parking spaces have been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular or parallel parking sequence (depending on the type of maneuver being performed).

A chime will sound, and the driver will be instructed to stop the vehicle and to select a space. This can be done by pressing the desired space on the Uconnect display.



Select A Space

If the driver selects a perpendicular parking space, the system will prompt the driver to choose a Forward or Reverse parking method.



Choose Perpendicular Parking Method

After a parking space has been selected, the driver will be instructed to remove hands from the steering wheel and shift into REVERSE.



Remove Hands From Wheel And Shift To Reverse

Once active steering begins, a camera image will appear in the Uconnect display with instructions that will display for the duration of the maneuver.

The system may then instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete before then instructing to check the vehicle's surroundings, and move backward.



Move Backward

Several more gear shifts (DRIVE and REVERSE) while keeping hands off of the steering wheel will be instructed to the driver while checking the vehicle's surroundings before completing the parking maneuver.

When the vehicle is in the parking position, the maneuver is complete and the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position, then shift the vehicle into PARK. The message "Complete! Check Parking Position" will be displayed momentarily.

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.
- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the Semi-Automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of eight shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within eight shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 15 mph (25 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

204 STARTING AND OPERATING

WARNING!

- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia/bumper when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

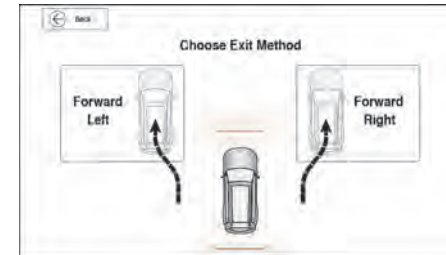
CAUTION!

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

Parallel Park Exit

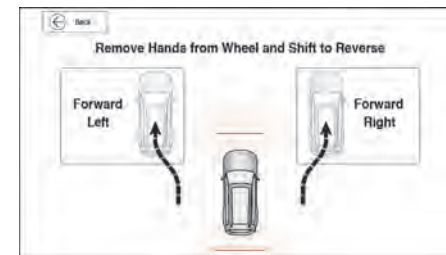
Enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system by pressing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch. To initiate a parking space exit maneuver, the vehicle must be stopped, and the driver must press "Exit" on the Uconnect display.

After the driver chooses a parallel park exit maneuver, the system will then prompt the driver to choose an exit method. The exit method options are Forward Left and Forward Right.



Choose Exit Method

After an exit maneuver method has been selected, the driver will be instructed to remove hands from the steering wheel and shift into REVERSE.



Remove Hands From Wheel And Shift To Reverse

Release the steering wheel and use the brake and accelerator pedals and gear selector as instructed, while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver touches or holds the steering wheel (voluntarily or not) during the exit maneuver, the maneuver will be interrupted.

The Semi-Automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives vehicle control back to the driver.

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT OPERATION

The Active Lane Management (ALM) system uses a forward facing camera to detect lane markings or road edges and to measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries. It also uses the Blind Spot Monitoring sensors to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes while your vehicle is preparing to change lanes.

The system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).

When both lane markings are detected, and the vehicle approaches the lane marker (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual warning in the instrument cluster, as well as a steering assist torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to drift out of the lane, the system provides a flashing visual warning through the instrument cluster display as well as a haptic steering wheel vibration (if configured in Uconnect Settings) when the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

The warning will be in the form of a vibration in the steering wheel, and/or automatic steering assistance to direct the vehicle back toward the center of the lane.

When both lane markings are detected, and the driver uses the turn signal to indicate a lane change while the system detects another vehicle in the Blind Spot Monitoring zone on that side of the vehicle, the Active Lane Management system provides a warning in the form of steering assist and/or steering vibration (depending on radio settings) to guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Depending on the type of warning selected, the system will either guide the vehicle back to the center of the lane, provide a vibration in the steering wheel, or both.

NOTE:

For an event where the Active Lane Management system is reacting to a target vehicle in the adjacent lane, the steering vibration will occur as soon as the vehicle starts to depart the center of its lane (as opposed to waiting until the lane marker is crossed), the Blind Spot Monitoring indicator LED on the mirror will flash, and the steering wheel torque will be greater than for a normal lane departure (no vehicle in adjacent lane).

The driver may manually override the steering assist warning by applying force into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the Active Lane Management system provides visual warnings through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a vibration and/or steering assist warning will not be provided.

206 STARTING AND OPERATING

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the Active Lane Management system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible and visual warning to the driver if removed. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

TURNING ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT ON OR OFF



The Active Lane Management button is located on the switch panel above the Uconnect display.

To turn the system on, push the Active Lane Management button (LED turns off). A message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the system off, push the button again (LED turns on).

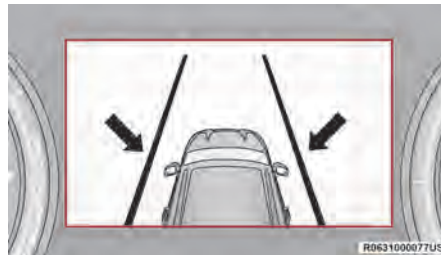
NOTE:

The Active Lane Management system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT WARNING MESSAGE

The Active Lane Management system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

When the system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected.



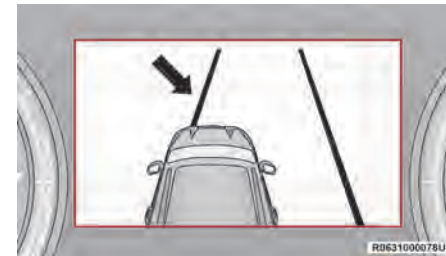
System On (Gray Lines)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the system is on and only the left lane marking has been detected, and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist warning in the steering

wheel if a lane departure occurs, the left lane line will be green.

- When the system senses the lane line has been approached (but not crossed), the left lane line will change to solid yellow and the system will provide haptic steering wheel vibration and/or steering assist torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).
- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line will change to flashing yellow.



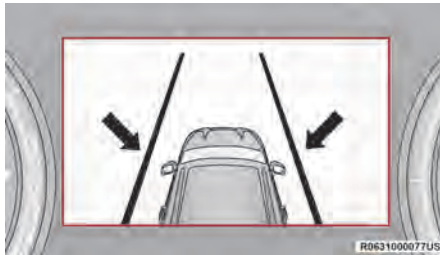
Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)

NOTE:

The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

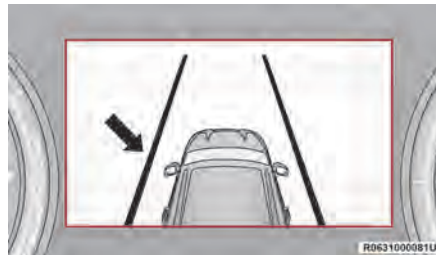
Left Lane Departure – Both Lanes Detected

- When the system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to green to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. When both lane markings have been detected, the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist warning in the steering wheel if a lane departure occurs.

**Lanes Sensing (Green Lines)**

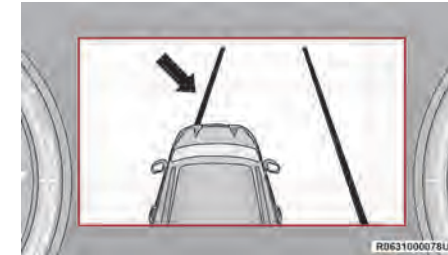
- When the system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. At this time, steering assist warning is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

**Lane Drift (Solid Yellow Line)**

- When the system senses the lane line is being crossed, the left lane line changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow (on/off). At this time, vibration is applied to the steering wheel.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

**Lane Crossed (Flashing Yellow Line)****NOTE:**

- The Active Lane Management system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.
- If the turn signal is activated, and the vehicle begins to depart the lane at the same time the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system detects another vehicle in the BSM zones, the system will provide haptic steering wheel vibration and/or steering assist torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).

208 STARTING AND OPERATING**CHANGING ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT STATUS**

Configurable settings for the Active Lane Management system are available within the Uconnect system → page 240.

Selectable Warning Types:

- Vibration Only
- Steering Assist Only
- Vibration And Steering Assist

Other configurable settings for this system are for the intensity of the vibration (high/med/low), steering assist warning (hi/med/low), and the warning zone sensitivity (early/medium/late).

NOTE:

- The system will not apply vibration and/or steering assist to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).
- The Blind Spot Monitoring system will be forced on when the ALM system is enabled.

- The ALM system will be suppressed when the Active Driving Assist system (if equipped) is engaged.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears.

Manual Activation Of The Backup Camera

1. Press the “Controls” button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the “Backup Camera” button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect system → page 240.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the following conditions occur: the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the vehicle’s ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen button “X” to disable the display of the Rear View Camera is pressed.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver. Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Rear Camera Washer

When the rear window washer is activated by pushing the windshield wiper/washer lever forward, the rear backup camera and digital rearview mirror cameras (if equipped) are also washed. For more information, see ↪ page 77.

ZOOM VIEW



When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available. By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view. Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

4

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

210 STARTING AND OPERATING

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

VIEWING AT SPEED



When the vehicle is in PARK, NEUTRAL or DRIVE, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the “Backup Camera” button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the customer to monitor the area directly behind the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to 10 seconds while driving. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the “X” button on the touchscreen.

FAMCAM SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

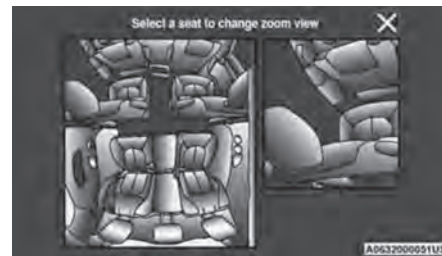
The FamCam system consists of an interior monitoring camera mounted on the headliner that allows the driver to view cargo/passengers

in the rear interior of the vehicle through the Uconnect screen.



To activate the feature, press the “FamCam” button in the Controls tab of the Vehicle menu. The FamCam feature can also be accessed from the App Drawer, or the status bar at the top of the Uconnect display.

The display will show the entire view inside the vehicle on the left side of the screen, and will show a zoomed in view of the selected seat on the right side of the screen.



**FamCam Display Example
(7 Passenger Vehicle Shown)**

To change the seat shown in the zoomed in view, press a different seat location on the left side of the display. The zoomed in view will then show the new seat location. By default, the second row driver’s side seat will be displayed in the zoomed in view.

The display will appear in color in well lit conditions and will appear black and white in low light conditions.

If the driver shifts into REVERSE or clicks the “X” on the screen, the view will close. Otherwise, the FamCam view will remain on the display.

NOTE:

When FamCam is turned off, the selected seat in the zoomed-in view on the right side of the display will be retained. The next time the feature is activated, the same seat will be shown in the zoomed-in view.

NIGHT VISION CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Night Vision Camera system which uses an infrared camera to view the area ahead of the vehicle, beyond the headlights, to detect people and large animals when it is dark outside.

The system detects pedestrians or large animals by measuring the temperature difference between the object and the surrounding area.

The thermal objects detected by the camera can be displayed in the instrument cluster display. Scroll to the Night Vision page in the instrument cluster display menu → page 123 to display the Night Vision screen.

Warm objects (e.g. animals) will appear lighter on the display while cold objects (e.g. traffic signs) will appear darker.

NOTE:

- Night Vision only shows objects of interest that are warmer or colder than the surroundings.
- Adjust the instrument cluster dimmer control brightness to make the image appear brighter or dimmer.

To exit out of the Night Vision screen, select a different menu in the instrument cluster display.

A yellow or red border and box highlight will appear around objects of interest. More than one object of interest may be highlighted.



Highlight Around Objects Of Interest

The highlighting of the object(s) of interest will update in real time based upon the current Night Vision assessment.

The Night Vision system display can be deactivated under certain conditions. See → page 214 for further information.

The two categories of Night Vision warnings are Pedestrian Warnings and Animal Warnings.



Pedestrian Warning Telltale

4



Animal Warning Telltale

A Pedestrian or Animal Warning is considered either Level 1 or Level 2. Level 1 warnings are yellow, and Level 2 warnings are red. The colors are not configurable.

Level 1 Warnings:

- Yellow telltale in the instrument cluster display
- Yellow highlights around the detected pedestrian/animal

212 STARTING AND OPERATING

- Occurs when the vehicle is moving at speeds greater than 8 mph (13 km/h) and the target is in or approaching the vehicle path

Level 2 Warnings:

- Red telltale in the instrument cluster display
- Red highlights around the detected pedestrian/animal
- Occurs when the vehicle is moving at speeds greater than 8 mph (13 km/h) and a collision with the detected pedestrian/animal is possible
- The pedestrian/animal is directly in the vehicle path, close to the headlight area
- A video pop-up will display when there is a target detected and the instrument cluster display is not showing the Night Vision page
- A chime will sound for a Level 2 Warning detection event

Only one telltale can be displayed at a time based upon priority.

The priority order of the warnings from highest to lowest is:

1. Pedestrian Warning Level 2
2. Animal Warning Level 2

3. Pedestrian Warning Level 1
4. Animal Warning Level 1

Level 2 Warnings may display in the Head-Up Display (if equipped).

NOTE:

If the vehicle is stopped, or slowing down, all Level 2 warnings become Level 1 warnings.

You can enable or disable the warnings within the Uconnect system → page 240.

If the warnings are off, the telltales, chimes, and warning messages will all be off. Pedestrians and animals can still be detected by the system, but there will be no warnings.



The Night Vision alert status telltale will be gray when the warnings are suppressed. The telltale will also turn gray to indicate that the alerts are suppressed due to environmental factors (e.g. daylight hours, external temperature is greater than 86° F (30° C)) or if the gear selector is in REVERSE. When the Night Vision alerts are active, the telltale will be green → page 130.

Camera Washers

When the front window washer is activated, the Night Vision camera will also be washed → page 76.

WARNING!

- Do not jerk the steering wheel in response to a warning.
- Never attempt to swerve around animals if doing so would endanger you or other drivers on the road.
- Do not stare at the image while driving. You could crash and you or others could be injured.
- The Night Vision system only provides alerts to objects of interest and cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. The warnings are meant to direct your attention to the detected objects, but the Night Vision system does not automatically brake the vehicle and may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Warnings are only provided if a pedestrian or large animal is detected by the system.
- It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle.

DETECTION RANGE

The system can detect people 4 ft (1.25 m) tall or greater in the upright position. The system can also detect animals that are four-legged and 3 ft (1 m) tall or greater in the upright position.

The detection distance for the system is between 26 ft (8 m) and 328 ft (100 m) from the front of the vehicle.

The system may not be able to detect pedestrians or animals in the following situations:

- Pedestrian/animal is outside of the detection range
- Pedestrian/animal is fully or partially covered
- Pedestrian/animal does not reach the minimum detection height

NOTE:

Other objects on the road that meet the height/shape/temperature (e.g. sun exposure) of pedestrians/animals may be detected and classified as targets.

WARNING!

- Night Vision can only detect pedestrians and animals located within the range of the infrared camera.
- Night Vision may not detect pedestrians or animals and highlight them if:
 - They are not in an upright position, for example if they are sitting or lying down, or if the pedestrian is riding a bicycle
 - The figure in the display appears incomplete, for example because the pedestrian or animal is partially behind a vehicle

(Continued)

WARNING!

- The pedestrian/animal is not directly ahead in the coverage area
- The pedestrian/animal is part of a group
- The pedestrian is wearing certain types of clothing
- The pedestrian/animal is moving too quickly through the field of view
- The sensor is blocked by dirt, rain, snow, or ice

SERVICE THE NIGHT VISION SYSTEM

When service conditions are present, the following fault messages may appear in the instrument cluster display when the vehicle is placed in the ON position.

If "Night Vision Unavailable Sensor Blocked" appears in the instrument cluster display, make sure the camera is clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other debris. The camera is located in the upper fascia/bumper, inside the driver side grille slot. Clean the camera using a soft wet cloth or by pressing the Clean Camera soft

214 STARTING AND OPERATING

button in the Uconnect system. If the message continues to appear after cycling the ignition, see an authorized dealer.

If “Night Vision Temporarily Unavailable” or “Night Vision Unavailable Service Required” appears in the instrument cluster display after cycling the ignition, see an authorized dealer.

The camera must be properly aligned to work correctly. If the camera needs adjustment, see an authorized dealer. Do not attempt to adjust the camera yourself.

NIGHT VISION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The Night Vision display is deactivated under the following conditions:

- Vehicle is shifted into REVERSE
- The ignition is not in the ON/RUN position
- The headlights are off and the vehicle speed is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h)

The Night Vision display warnings are suppressed under the following conditions:

- Daylight hours
- Temperatures above 86° F (30 °C)

The system may not be fully functional in the following situations:

- On steep hills
- On tight curves of the road
- If the camera/sensor is damaged or blocked by dirt, snow, ice, or other debris
- In poor visibility conditions such as heavy fog, rain, snow, or other weather conditions

NOTE:

If any of these conditions are present, the system does not need service.

SURROUND VIEW CAMERA SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Surround View Camera system that allows you to see an on-screen image of the surroundings and Top View of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE or a different view is selected through the touchscreen soft buttons. The Top View of the vehicle will show which doors are open. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds,

this note will disappear. The Surround View Camera system is comprised of four sequential cameras located in the front grille, rear liftgate and side mirrors.

NOTE:

The Surround View Camera system has programmable settings that may be selected through the Uconnect system → page 240.



Press this button on the touchscreen to enter the Surround View Camera menu in the Uconnect system.

When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, the Rear View or Top View is the default view of the system.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is placed in the OFF position. There is a touchscreen button “X” to disable the display of the camera image.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the Surround View Camera mode is exited and the last known screen appears again.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle, including the side view mirrors and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

Modes Of Operation

Manual activation of the Surround View Camera is selected by pressing the Surround View Camera soft key located in the Controls menu within the Uconnect system.

Top View

The Top View will show in the Uconnect system with Rear View or Front View in a split screen display. There is integrated ParkSense arcs in the image at the front and rear of the vehicle. The arcs will change color from yellow to red corresponding to the distance zones to the oncoming object.




Surround View Camera View

NOTE:


- Front tires will be in image when the tires are turned.
- Due to wide angle cameras in the mirrors, the image may appear distorted.

- Top View will show which doors are open.
- Open front doors and/or liftgate will cancel outside image.


Top View Plus Rear View

 This is the default view of the system in REVERSE and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle with optional active guidelines for the projected path when enabled.


Rear Cross Path View

 Pressing the Rear Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the rear camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

Top View Plus Front View

 The Front View will show you what is immediately in front of the vehicle and is always paired with the Top View of the vehicle.

Front Cross Path View

 Pressing the Front Cross Path soft key will give the driver a wider angle view of the front camera system. The Top View will be disabled when this is selected.

216 STARTING AND OPERATING

Backup Camera View



Pressing the Back Up Camera soft key will provide a full screen rear view with Zoom View.

NOTE:

If the Rear View Camera view was selected through the Surround View Camera menu, exiting out of the Rear View screen will return to the Surround View Camera menu. If the Back Up Camera was manually activated through the Controls menu of the Uconnect system, exiting out of the display screen will return to the Controls menu.

Deactivation

The system can be deactivated under the following conditions:

- The speed of the vehicle is greater than 8 mph (13 km/h).
- The vehicle is shifted into PARK.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than REVERSE and the “X” button is pressed.
- The camera delay system is turned off manually through Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 240.

Camera Washers

When the rear window washer is activated, the rear backup camera and digital rearview mirror cameras (if equipped) are also washed ⇨ page 77.

When the front window washer is activated, the front cameras will also be washed ⇨ page 76.

NOTE:

- If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lenses, clean the lenses, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lenses.
- If a malfunction with the system has occurred, see an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Surround View Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, Surround View should only be used as a parking aid. The Surround View camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using Surround View to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using Surround View.

ZOOM VIEW

When the Rear View Camera image is being displayed, and the vehicle speed is below 8 mph (13 km/h) while in any gear selector position, Zoom View is available.



By pressing the “magnifying glass” icon in the upper left of the display screen, the image will zoom in to four times the standard view.



Pressing the icon a second time will return the view to the standard Back Up Camera display.

When Zoom View is selected while the vehicle is in REVERSE, then shifted to DRIVE, the camera delay view will display the standard Back Up Camera view. If the vehicle is then returned to REVERSE gear from DRIVE, the Zoom View selection will automatically resume.

Shifting to NEUTRAL from any gear will maintain the selected view (Zoom or Standard) as long as the vehicle is below 8 mph (13 km/h).

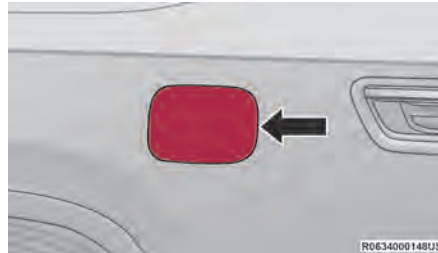
If the vehicle is in PARK, Zoom View is available until the gear selector is placed in DRIVE or REVERSE and speeds are at or above 8 mph (13 km/h).

NOTE:

- If the vehicle is in DRIVE, NEUTRAL, or REVERSE, and speed is greater than or equal to 8 mph (13 km/h), Zoom View is unavailable and the icon will appear grey.
- While in Zoom View, the guidelines will not be visible.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the outer edge of the fuel door near the center to unlatch. Then use a finger to rotate the door to the full open position.



Fuel Filler Door

NOTE:

- In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push around the perimeter of the fuel door to break the ice build-up.
- There is no fuel filler cap. Two flapper doors inside the pipe seal the system.
- Fuel door will lock when the vehicle is locked.

2. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper doors while refueling.

NOTE:

Only the correct size nozzle opens the latches allowing the flapper doors to open.



Fuel Filler

3. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
4. Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
5. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door. Engage the fuel door latch by pushing on the outer edge near the center.

218 STARTING AND OPERATING

NOTE:

For further information on fuel requirements see [page 446](#).

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

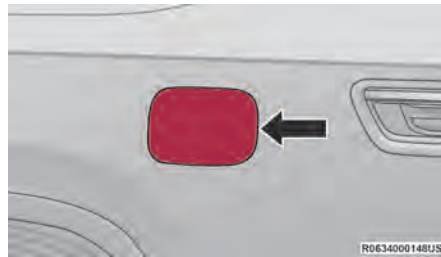
CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

EMERGENCY FUEL FILLER DOOR RELEASE

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Gently pry up on the rear edge of the fuel door to allow finger access.



Fuel Door

NOTE:

Be careful not to damage the body side and paint.

2. With fingers under the edge, pull firmly on the door to separate the two piece tappet and open the door.



Two Piece Tappet

3. Once this has been done, the two piece tappet feature that was separated will need be replaced at your authorized dealer.

VEHICLE LOADING

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

PAYLOAD

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable weight a vehicle can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR or GAWR.

TIRE SIZE

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

RIM SIZE

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

INFLATION PRESSURE

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

CURB WEIGHT

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

LOADING

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axles. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

NOTE:

- Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.
- Air suspension vehicle may limit off-road heights if loaded beyond recommended values for vehicle GVWR and GAWR.

220 STARTING AND OPERATING

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR
 ⇨ page 218.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

WARNING!

If the gross trailer weight is 5,000 lb (2,267 kg) or more, it is recommended to use a weight-distributing hitch to ensure stable handling of your vehicle. If you use a standard weight-carrying hitch, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR
 ⇨ page 218.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic TSC recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A Weight-Distributing Hitch system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to

distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight-Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight-Distributing Hitch systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

RECOMMENDED DISTRIBUTION HITCH ADJUSTMENT — QUADRA-LIFT AIR SUSPENSION EQUIPPED VEHICLES

1. Verify that the vehicle is at the Normal Ride Height.

NOTE:

The vehicle must remain in the RUN position with all doors closed while attaching a trailer for proper leveling of the air suspension system.

2. Position the vehicle on a level surface in preparation to connect to the trailer (do not connect the trailer).
3. For vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, use the touchscreen radio settings to enable Tire/Jack mode. Tire/Jack mode will be canceled and the procedure must be restarted if the vehicle is driven at speeds above 5 mph (8 km/h). When towing, the automatic Entry/Exit feature may be disabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when gear selector is moved to PARK.

222 STARTING AND OPERATING

4. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H1.



Measuring Height (H)

5. Attach the loaded trailer to the vehicle without the weight distribution bars connected.
6. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H2.
7. Install and adjust the tension in the weight-distributing bars per the manufacturers' recommendations so that the height of the front fender is approximately $(H2-H1)/2+H1$ (about 1/2 the difference between H2 and H1 above normal ride height [H1]).

8. Use the touchscreen radio settings and switch off Tire/Jack mode. Make sure the vehicle returns to Normal Ride Height. Perform a visual inspection of the trailer and weight-distributing hitch to confirm the manufacturers' recommendations have been met.
9. The vehicle can now be driven.

Measurement Example	Example Height (mm)
H1	925
H2	946
H2-H1	21
$(H2-H1)/2$	10.5
$(H2-H1)/2 + H1$	935.5

NOTE:

For all towing conditions, we recommend towing with TOW/HAUL mode engaged (if equipped).

RECOMMENDED DISTRIBUTION HITCH ADJUSTMENT – NON-AIR SUSPENSION EQUIPPED VEHICLES

1. Verify that the vehicle is at the normal ride height.
2. Position the vehicle on a level surface in preparation to connect to the trailer (do not connect the trailer).
3. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H1.



Measuring Height (H)

4. Attach the loaded trailer to the vehicle without the weight distribution bars connected.

5. Ensure the trailer is properly secured to the hitch, including the safety chains, lighting, and trailer brake controls.
6. Cautiously drive the vehicle and trailer at 20-25 mph (30-40 km/h) for approximately 3 miles (5 km) to re-level the suspension.
7. Park the vehicle and trailer on a level surface.
8. Measure the height from the top of the front wheel opening on the fender to the ground; this is height H2.
9. Install and adjust the tension in the weight-distributing bars per the manufacturers' recommendations so that the height of the front fender is approximately

(H2-H1)/2+H1 (about 1/2 the difference between H2 and H1 above normal ride height [H1]).

10. Perform a visual inspection of the trailer and weight-distributing hitch to confirm the manufacturers' recommendations have been met.

11. The vehicle can now be driven.

Measurement Example	Example Height (mm)
H1	925
H2	946
H2-H1	21

Measurement Example	Example Height (mm)
(H2-H1)/2	10.5
(H2-H1)/2 + H1	935.5

NOTE:

For all towing conditions, we recommend towing with TOW/HAUL mode engaged (if equipped).

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATION

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

4

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lb (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lb (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	6,000 lb (2,722kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lb (4,535 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

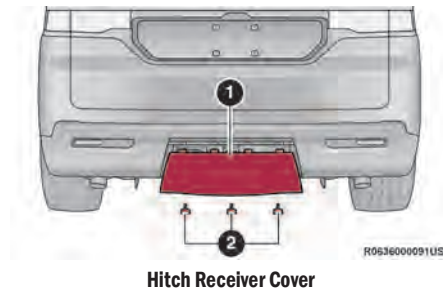
224 STARTING AND OPERATING**TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)**

Engine	Model	GCWR	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW	Maximum TW
5.7L	4x2 Series 3 (3.21 Axle Ratio)	13,700 lb (6,214 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lb (3,356 kg)	740 lb (335 kg)
5.7L	4x2 Series 3 (3.92 Axle Ratio)	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	10,000 lb (4,536 kg)	1,000 lb (454 kg)
5.7L	4x2 Series 2 (3.21 Axle Ratio)	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	8,790 lb (3,987 kg)	879 lb (398 kg)
5.7L	4x2 Series 2 (3.92 Axle Ratio)	16,600 lb (7,529 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	10,000 lb (4,536 kg)	1,000 lb (454 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 1 (3.21 Axle Ratio)	13,700 lb (6,214 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,180 lb (3,256 kg)	718 lb (325 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 1 (3.29 Axle Ratio)	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	8,480 lb (3,846 kg)	848 lb (386 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 2 (3.21 Axle Ratio)	13,700 lb (6,214 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,170 lb (3,252 kg)	717 lb (325 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 2 (3.29 Axle Ratio)	16,600 lb (7,529 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	10,000 lb (4,536 kg)	1,000 lb (454 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 3 (3.21 Axle Ratio)	13,700 lb (6,214 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,170 lb (3,252 kg)	717 lb (325 kg)
5.7L	4x4 Series 3 (3.29 Axle Ratio)	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	8,470 lb (3,841 kg)	847 lb (384 kg)
6.4L	4x2	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	8,450 lb (3,832 kg)	845 lb (383 kg)
6.4L	4x2 Max Tow	16,600 lb (7,529 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	10,000 lb (4,536 kg)	1,000 lb (454 kg)
6.4L	4x4	15,000 lb (6,803 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	8,260 lb (3,746 kg)	826 lb (374 kg)
6.4L	4x4 Max Tow	16,600 lb (7,529 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	9,860 lb (4,472 kg)	986 lb (447 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.					

TRAILER HITCH RECEIVER COVER REMOVAL — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver. This cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia/bumper.

1. Turn the three locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a quarter turn counterclockwise and pull bottom of the hitch receiver cover outward (towards you).
2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you) then downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover to remove.



- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover
2 — Locking Retainers

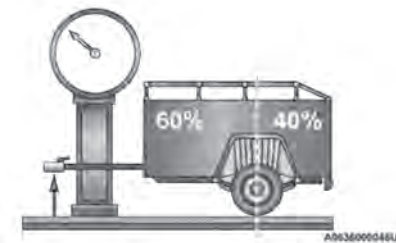
To reinstall the cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

NOTE:

Be sure to engage all tabs and fully seat the hitch receiver cover in the fascia/bumper prior to installation of the quarter turn fasteners.

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

4

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

226 STARTING AND OPERATING

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the "Tire And Loading Information" placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of the new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the Scheduled Servicing ⇨ page 377. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING!

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK (P). For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL (N). Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
 - GVWR
 - GTW
 - GAWR
 - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full-size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ⇨ page 421.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic

surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lb (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lb (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

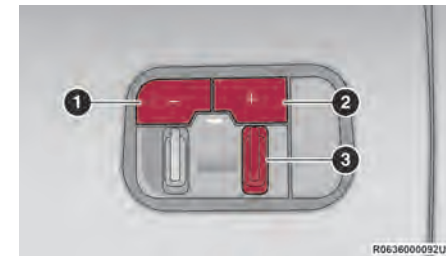
Integrated Trailer Brake Module (ITBM) — If Equipped

Your vehicle may have an ITBM for Electric and Electric Over Hydraulic (EOH) trailer brakes. The controller is located below the instrument panel on the right side of the steering column.

NOTE:

This module has been designed and verified with electric trailer brakes and EOH systems. Some previous EOH systems may not be compatible with ITBM.

4



Integrated Trailer Brake Module (ITBM)

- 1 — GAIN Adjustment Button
- 2 — GAIN Adjustment Button
- 3 — Manual Brake Control Lever

228 STARTING AND OPERATING

The user interface consists of the following:

Manual Brake Control Lever

Slide the manual brake control lever to the left to activate power to the trailer's electric brakes independent of the tow vehicle's brakes. If the manual brake control lever is activated while the brake is also applied, the greater of the two inputs determines the power sent to the trailer brakes.

The trailer and the vehicle's brake lamps will come on when either vehicle braking or manual trailer brakes are applied.

Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light

This light indicates the trailer electrical connection status.

If no electrical connection is detected after the ignition is turned on, pushing the GAIN adjustment button or sliding the manual brake control lever will display the GAIN setting for 10 seconds and the Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light will not be displayed.

If a fault is detected in the trailer wiring or the ITBM, the Trailer Brake Status Indicator Light will flash.

GAIN Adjustment Buttons (+/-)

Pushing these buttons will adjust the brake control power output to the trailer brakes in 0.5 increments. The GAIN setting can be increased to a maximum of 10 or decreased to a minimum of 0 (no trailer braking).

GAIN

The GAIN setting is used to set the trailer brake control for the specific towing condition and should be changed as towing conditions change. Changes to towing conditions include trailer load, vehicle load, road conditions and weather.

Adjusting GAIN

NOTE:

This should only be performed in a traffic free environment at speeds of approximately 20–25 mph (30–40 km/h).

1. Make sure the trailer brakes are in good working condition, functioning normally and properly adjusted. See a trailer dealer if necessary.
2. Hook up the trailer and make the electrical connections according to the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

3. When a trailer with electric/EOH brakes is plugged in, the trailer connected message should appear in the instrument cluster display (if the connection is not recognized by the ITBM, braking functions will not be available), the GAIN setting will illuminate and the correct type of trailer must be selected from the instrument cluster display options.
4. Push the UP or DOWN button on the steering wheel until "TRAILER TOW" appears on the screen.
5. Push the RIGHT arrow on the steering wheel to enter "TRAILER TOW".
6. Push the UP or DOWN buttons until the "Trailer Brake Type" appears on the screen.
7. Push the RIGHT arrow and then push the UP or DOWN buttons until the proper Trailer Brake Type appears on the screen.
8. In a traffic-free environment, tow the trailer on a dry, level surface at a speed of 20–25 mph (30–40 km/h) and squeeze the manual brake control lever completely.
9. If the trailer wheels lockup (indicated by squealing tires), reduce the GAIN setting; if the trailer wheels turn freely, increase the GAIN setting.

Repeat steps 8 and 9 until the GAIN setting is at a point just below trailer wheel lockup. If towing a heavier trailer, trailer wheel lockup may not be attainable even with the maximum GAIN setting of 10.

Display Messages

The trailer brake control interacts with the instrument cluster display. Display messages, along with a single chime, will be displayed when a malfunction is determined in the trailer connection, trailer brake control, or on the trailer → page 118.

WARNING!

Connecting a trailer that is not compatible with the ITBM system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking. There may be a increase in stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in personal injury.

CAUTION!

Connecting a trailer that is not compatible with the ITBM system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking. There may be a increase in stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in damage to your vehicle, trailer, or other property.

NOTE:

- An aftermarket controller may be available for use with trailers with air or EOH trailer brake systems. To determine the type of brakes on your trailer and the availability of controllers, check with your trailer manufacturer or dealer.
- Removal of the ITBM will cause errors and it may cause damage to the electrical system and electronic modules of the vehicle. See an authorized dealer if an aftermarket module is to be installed.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever pulling a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

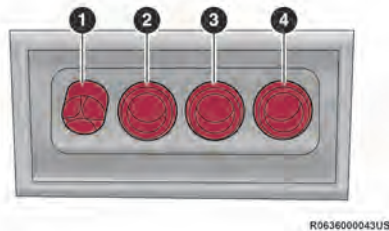
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

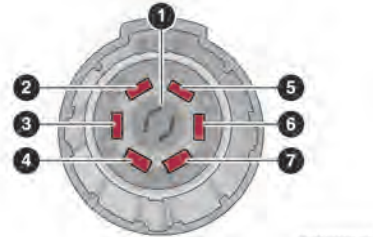
- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into the vehicle's electrical connections) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.

230 STARTING AND OPERATING



Four-Pin Connector

- 1 – Ground
- 2 – Park
- 3 – Left Stop/Turn
- 4 – Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

- 1 – Backup Lamps
- 2 – Running Lamps
- 3 – Left Stop/Turn
- 4 – Ground
- 5 – Battery
- 6 – Right Stop/Turn
- 7 – Electric Brakes

TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic. If equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the automatic Entry/Exit feature may be disabled through the Uconnect Touchscreen Radio to prevent vehicle and trailer movement when gear selector is moved to PARK.

Automatic Transmission

Select the DRIVE (D) range when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to manually select a lower gear.

NOTE:

Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

Cruise Control – If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW Range
Flat Tow	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	See Instructions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Transmission in PARK ● Transfer case in N (Neutral) ● Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

4

NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport Mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck
 - page 161. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs should be fastened over the tires using specific straps (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

232 STARTING AND OPERATING

RECREATIONAL TOWING — TWO WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the rear wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition OFF.
5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

RECREATIONAL TOWING — QUADRA-TRAC I (SINGLE-SPEED TRANSFER CASE) FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a N (Neutral) position in the transfer case.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

RECREATIONAL TOWING — QUADRA-TRAC II/QUADRA-DRIVE II FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODELS

The transfer case must be shifted into N (Neutral) and the transmission must be in PARK (P) for recreational towing. The N (Neutral) selection button is located by the selector switch.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any four-wheel drive vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).

(Continued)

CAUTION!

- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into N (Neutral)" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in N (Neutral). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into N (Neutral)**WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in N (Neutral) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.

3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 4 are requirements that must be met before pushing the N (Neutral) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the N (Neutral) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the N (Neutral) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the N (Neutral) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing N (Neutral) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

234 STARTING AND OPERATING

- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case N (Neutral) button (located by the selector switch) for five seconds. The light behind the N symbol will begin to blink red, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to N (Neutral) is complete. A "4WD Neutral Warning Vehicle May Move Even in Park" message will appear in the instrument cluster.

**N (Neutral) Button**

6. After the shift is completed and the N (Neutral) light stays on, release the N (Neutral) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE or DRIVE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.

11. With the transmission and transfer case in N (Neutral), push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition to the off mode.
14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
15. Release the parking brake.

Shifting Out Of N (Neutral)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage:

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the N (Neutral) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the N (Neutral) button or are no longer met during the shift, the N (Neutral) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the N (Neutral) button is released.
 - The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
 - A flashing N (Neutral) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
 5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case N (Neutral) button (located by the selector switch) for two seconds.

**N (Neutral) Button**

7. When the N (Neutral) indicator light turns off, release the N (Neutral) button. After the N (Neutral) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine off.
9. Release the brake pedal.
10. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.

11. Start the engine.
12. Press and hold the brake pedal.
13. Release the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into REVERSE or DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

DRIVING TIPS**ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS**

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

236 STARTING AND OPERATING

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS**Quadra-Lift — If Equipped**

When off-roading, it is recommended that the lowest useable vehicle height that will clear the current obstacle or terrain be selected. The vehicle height should then be raised as required by the changes in terrain.

The Selec-Terrain switch will automatically change the vehicle to the optimized height based on the Selec-Terrain switch position. The vehicle height can be changed from the default height for each Selec-Terrain mode by normal use of the air suspension switches ↗ page 157.

When To Use 4WD LOW — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW.

WARNING!

Do not drive in 4WD LOW on dry pavement; driveline damage may result. 4WD LOW locks front and rear drivelines together and does not allow for differential action between the front to rear driveshafts. Driving in 4WD LOW on pavement will cause driveline binding; use only on wet or slippery surfaces.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is capable of water fording in up to 20 inches (51 cm) of water, while crossing small rivers or streams. To maintain optimal performance of your vehicle's heating and ventilation system it is recommended to switch the system into recirculation mode during water fording.

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (23 cm). The flowing water

can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 24 inches (60 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed is 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to ensure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary → page 157.

Only shift into a lower gear to maintain forward motion. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use FIRST gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE (R). Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

4

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill. Always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

When descending mountains or hills, use Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control to avoid repeated heavy braking.

238 STARTING AND OPERATING

If not equipped with Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control use the following procedure:

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect 5/5 NAV With 10.1-inch Display or Uconnect 5 NAV With 12-inch Display system, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

(Continued)

240 MULTIMEDIA

WARNING!

- ONLY insert trusted devices/components into your vehicle. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:

- Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
- Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent → page 141.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

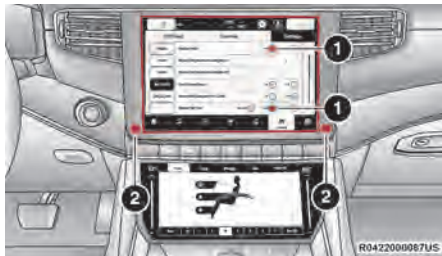
Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

Push and hold the Power button on the radio's faceplate for a minimum of 15 seconds to reset the radio.

CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES



Uconnect 5 NAV With 12-inch Display

- 1 – Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
- 2 – Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Vehicle button, then press the Settings tab on the top of the touchscreen. In this menu, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:

- Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.
- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the Vehicle button to exit to the screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

242 MULTIMEDIA**My Profile**

When the My Profile button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's profiles.

Setting Name	Description
Language	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system and Instrument Cluster Display. The available languages are English, Italiano, Français, and Español.
Display Mode	This setting will adjust the display for the radio to "Auto" or "Manual". "Manual" allows for more customization with the radio display.
Display Brightness Headlights On	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Display Brightness Headlights Off	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are off. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to "Manual". The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Set Theme	This setting will allow you to change the display theme.
Units	This setting will allow you to change the units. The available options are "Speed" (MPH or km/h), "Distance" (mi or km), "Current Consumption" (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), "Pressure" (psi, kPa, or bar), "Temperature" (°C or °F), Power" (HP [US], Gal HP [UK], or kW), and "Torque" (if equipped) (lb-ft or Nm) units of measurement independently.
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.

Setting Name	Description
Show Main Category Bar Labels	This setting will allow the main category bar labels to be shown on or off.
Navigation Next Turn Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display Navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Message Pop-ups Displayed with Button Press	This setting will turn message notifications on or off.
Drive Mode Transition Pop-ups	Turn this setting on or off to display the pop-ups for your vehicle's drive mode transition.
System Text Size – If Equipped	This setting will allow you to change the text on the radio to "Standard", "Large", or "Taller".
Auto Launch with Off-Road+ – If Equipped	This setting will change which features launch when the Off-Road+ button is pressed. The options are "Off", "Forward Camera" (if equipped), and "Off Road Pages".
Time Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be Off for this setting to be available. The "12 hrs" setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The "24 hrs" setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
Voice Options	This setting will allow you to change the voice options for the radio to "Male" or "Female".
Wake Up Word	This setting will allow you to set the system "Wake Up" word. An available option is "Hey Uconnect".
Voice Barge-in	This setting will allow Voice Barge-in to be turned on or off.
Show Command List	This setting will allow the Command List to be shown on or off.

244 MULTIMEDIA

Setting Name	Description
Ambient Color Personalization	This setting will redirect to a new menu that will allow you to change the ambient lighting color in the cabin.
Radio Off Delay	This setting will keep the radio on for the selected amount of time after vehicle shut off. The available options are "0 sec", "45 sec", "5 min", and "10 min".
Radio Off with Door	This setting will keep the radio on when a door is opened or until the Radio Off Delay time is reached. The available settings are "On" and "Off".
Key Off Power Delay — If Equipped	This setting will keep certain electrical features running after the engine is turned off. When any door is opened, the electronics will deactivate. The available settings are "0 sec", "45 sec", "5 min", and "10 min".
App Drawer Favoriting Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to favorite app drawer pop-ups with "On" and "Off" options.
App Drawer Unfavoritings Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to unfavorite app drawer pop-ups with "On" and "Off" options.
New Text Message Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for new text messages. Setting options are "On" and "Off".
Missed Calls Message	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for missed calls. Setting options are "On" and "Off".
Navigation Pop-ups	This setting will allow you to have pop-up notifications for Navigation. Setting options are "On" and "Off".
Navigation Settings — If Equipped	This setting will redirect to the list of Navigation settings. Refer to the Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

Setting Name	Description
Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Heated Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start – If Equipped	This setting will activate the vehicle's comfort system and heated seats or heated steering wheel when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The "Off" setting will not activate the comfort systems. The "Remote Start" setting will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The "All Start" setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started.
Audio Settings	This setting will open the submenu containing the audio settings ↪ page 261.
TomTom Traffic And Travel Services – If Equipped	This setting will turn TomTom® Traffic And Travel Services (if equipped) on or off. An active subscription is required for this feature to work.
Reset App Drawer to Default Order	This setting will reset the app drawer to its factory default layout.
Restore Settings to Default	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default.
More Profile Options – If Equipped	This setting will give access to more profile options.

5

Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to the theme (if equipped), brightness, and color of the touchscreen. The available settings are:

Setting Name	Description
Language	This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system and Instrument Cluster Display. The available languages are English, Italiano, Français, and Español.

246 MULTIMEDIA

Setting Name	Description
Display Mode	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The "Auto" setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The "Manual" setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
Display Brightness With Headlights ON	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Display Brightness With Headlights OFF	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are off. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The "+" setting will increase the brightness; the "-" will decrease the brightness.
Set Theme	This setting will allow you to change the display theme.
Units	This setting will allow you to change the units. The available options are "Speed" (MPH or km/h), "Distance" (mi or km), "Current Consumption" (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), "Pressure" (psi, kPa, or bar), "Temperature" (°C or °F), "Power" (HP [US], Gal HP [UK], or kW), and "Torque" (if equipped) (lb-ft or Nm) units of measurement independently.
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
Control Screen Timeout – If Equipped	This setting allows you to set the Control Screen to turn off automatically after five seconds or stay open until manually closed.
Navigation Next Turn Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display Navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	This setting will display smartphone notifications and messages in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Message Pop-Ups Displayed with Button Press	This setting will turn message notifications on or off.

Setting Name	Description
Ready To Drive Pop-ups – If Equipped	This setting will enable the Ready To Drive pop-ups in the Instrument Cluster Display.
Auto Launch with Off-Road+ – If Equipped	This setting will change which features launch when the Off-Road+ button is pressed. The options are “Off”, “Forward Camera” (if equipped), and “Off-Road Pages”.

Safety & Driving Assistance

When the Safety & Driving Assistance button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle’s safety settings. These options will differ depending on the features equipped on the vehicle. The settings may display in list form or within subfolders on the screen. To access a subfolder, select the desired folder; the available options related to that feature will then display on the screen.

5

Setting Name	Description
Forward Collision Warning – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will turn the Forward Collision Warning system on or off. The “Off” setting will deactivate the FCW system. The “Warning Only” setting will provide only an audible chime when a collision is detected. The “Warning + Active Braking” setting will provide an audible chime and apply some brake pressure when a collision is detected.
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will change the distance at which the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) alert sounds. The “Medium” setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is in view, and the possibility of a collision is detected. The “Near” setting will have the FCW system signal when the object is closer to the vehicle. The “Far” setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is at a far distance from the vehicle.

248 MULTIMEDIA

Setting Name	Description
Pedestrian Emergency Braking – Located In Automatic Emergency Braking Submenu	This setting will turn the Pedestrian Emergency Braking system on or off.
Active Lane Management	This setting will alert the driver and/or vibrate the steering wheel when a lane departure is detected. The available options are “Vibration Only”, “Steering Assist Only”, and “Vibration + Steering Assist”.
Traffic Sign Assist	This setting will turn Traffic Sign Assist on or off.
Traffic Sign Assist Warning	This setting will allow you to set the warning type related to the traffic sign. The available options are “Off”, “Visual”, and “Visual + Chime”.
Night Vision Video Warning	This setting will turn the Night Vision Video Warning on or off.
ParkSense	This setting will change the type of ParkSense alert when a close object is detected and provide both an audible chime and a visual display.
Front ParkSense Volume	This setting adjusts the volume of the Front ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
Rear ParkSense Volume	This setting adjusts the volume of the Rear ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”.
Active ParkSense Mode	This setting will adjust the level of vehicle control when the Active ParkSense Mode is active. The available settings are “Full Auto” and “Steering Only”.
Active ParkSense Proximity Chime	This setting will turn the Active ParkSense Proximity Chime on or off.
Side Distance Warning	This setting will turn the Side Distance Warning on or off.
Drowsy Driver Detection	This setting will monitor the driver’s driving habits and warn you of any changes, indicating that the driver may be drowsy. The available options are “On” and “Off”.

Setting Name	Description
Blind Spot Alert	This setting will change the type of alert provided when an object is detected in the vehicle's blind spot. The "Off" setting will turn off Blind Spot Alert. The "Lights" setting will activate the Blind Spot Alert lights on the outside mirrors. The "Lights & Chime" setting will activate the lights on the outside mirrors and an audible chime.
Electric Power Steering Default	This setting will change the Electric Power Steering mode. The available options are "Comfort" for a lower effort steering experience, "Normal" for the standard effort steering experience, and "Sport" for a higher effort steering experience.
Power Side Step	This setting will activate the Power Side Step. The "Auto" setting will lower the step when the door is opened and retract it once the door is closed. The "Off" setting will deactivate the feature.
Hill Start Assist	This setting will turn the Hill Start Assist system on or off.
Tire Fill Assist	This setting will turn Tire Fill Assist on or off.
New Speed Zone Indication – If Equipped	This setting will allow you to set if the system will warn you that the speed limit has changed in an area. The available options are "Off", "Visual", and "Visual + Chime".
Active Lane Management Warning – If Equipped	This setting will change the distance at which the steering wheel will provide lane departure feedback. The available settings are "Early", "Medium", and "Late".
Active Lane Management Strength – If Equipped	This setting will change the strength of the steering wheel feedback during a lane departure. The available settings are "Low", "Medium", and "High".
Rear ParkSense Braking Assist – If Equipped	This setting will turn the Rear ParkSense Braking Assist on or off.

250 MULTIMEDIA**Clock**

When the Clock button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle's internal clock

Setting Name	Description
Sync Time With GPS	This setting will sync the time to the GPS receiver in the system. The system will control the time via the GPS location.
Set Time	This setting will allow you to set the time in the format of AM/PM.
Time Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "12 hrs" setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The "24 hrs" setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
Set Date	This setting will allow you to set the day, month and year. Using "+" or "-", you can scroll through the available days, months, and years.
Show Time and Date During Screen Off	This setting will allow you to show the time and date while the screen is off. Available options are "On" and "Off".
Set Time Hours – If Equipped	This setting will allow you to set the hours. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "+" setting will increase the hours. The "-" setting will decrease the hours.
Set Time Minutes – If Equipped	This setting will allow you to set the minutes. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "+" setting will increase the minutes. The "-" setting will decrease the minutes.
Show Time in Status Bar – If Equipped	This setting will place the time in the radio's status bar.